



Dalton  
1979

Wm. H. H. H.  
London - Ontario

Walter Westly

High School.

London.





Canadian Series of School-Books.

---

THE  
SPELLING-BOOK:

▲  
COMPANION TO THE READERS.

---

Authorized  
By the Council of Public Instruction  
For Ontario.



ADAM MILLER,  
62 KING STREET, TORONTO, ONT.

*Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the Year  
One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-eight, by the Reverend  
EGERTON RYERSON, LL.D., Chief Superintendent of Education  
for Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.*

## PREFACE.

---

THE Orthography of the English Language is irregular and difficult ; and the art of spelling correctly can only be acquired by diligent application and patient perseverance.

The practice, formerly almost universal, of making spelling nearly, if not entirely, an oral exercise, failed to secure proficiency in the art, since many who could readily spell whole columns of words on hearing them pronounced, would not be able to write a single sentence orthographically correct. Spelling is more easily and more accurately acquired by the *eye* than by the *ear*. Recently a most marked improvement, in this respect, is observable in our schools, and this pleasing change is mainly to be attributed to a different method of teaching, happily now very generally adopted. Intelligent and successful teachers use the reading lessons as exercises in spelling, giving out the words with which the pupil has already become acquainted, in their connection ; and, so soon as the learners can write on slate or paper, lessons by dictation are assigned them.

It is desirable, however, as the pupil advances, that he should be taught the orthography of the more difficult and irregular words in a more systematic way, by the use of a suitable Spelling Book, in which the words are so arranged as to render the task of learning to spell them as little irksome, and as interesting and instructive, as possible. This object, it is believed, can be best attained by associating in one exercise the spelling, pronunciation, meaning, and uses of the words. In such an exercise the pupil learns not only to spell correctly, but also to use words properly, and to express himself with clearness and accuracy.

Exercises in spelling, in pronunciation, in the meaning of words, and in the formation of sentences, may be so blended, as that the pupil, while acquiring the one, may also acquire a knowledge of the others.

A number of excellent books have been published with the view of aiding both teacher and pupil in their work : this Spelling Book

is issued with a similar design, and it is hoped that it will be found well adapted for that purpose.

It is specially designed as a Companion book to the Series of Readers authorized by the Council of Public Instruction, and may profitably be introduced so soon as the pupil enters upon the Third Book of that Series. A few brief suggestions have been given as to the best way of using portions of the book, but doubtless every ingenious teacher will adopt some skilful and successful method of his own, adapted to the necessities and attainments of his class. It is obvious, however, that teachers are not expected to follow the *order* of the successive parts of the book. Lessons in several parts may, at the same time, be assigned to advanced classes.

PART I. contains an outline of the principles and rules for spelling, pronunciation, and reading,—brief and easily learned, yet, it is hoped, fitted to aid in imparting and acquiring a full knowledge of the powers of letters, a distinct and accurate pronunciation of words, and a graceful and intelligible utterance of sentences.

PART II. comprises lists of the more difficult words and exercises, so arranged as to facilitate the acquisition of a correct orthography, and a right and ready pronunciation.

PART III. treats of verbal distinctions; and the exercises are so classified as to secure to the student a knowledge both of the spelling and pronunciation of the words, and also of their meaning and use. Numerous exercises in dictation are furnished, as examples to be indefinitely extended in conducting the class.

PART IV. introduces the subject of derivation, as extensively as was deemed desirable in an elementary work. The roots given will explain most of the words found in the Readers. Each lesson in this part is also to be used as an exercise in spelling, and will prove a good test of the proficiency of the pupil.

PART V. supplies an explanation of many abbreviations in common use, and of a number of Latin and French phrases frequently quoted.

The authority for Orthography and Pronunciation is "Worcester's Dictionary," which was adopted as a standard in the series of Reading Books, to which this little work is intended as a Companion.

# CONTENTS.

## PART FIRST.

PAGE

### THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPEY, AND ELOCUTION.

SECTION I. ORTHOGRAPHY, . . . . .	9
1. Letters, . . . . .	10
2. The Powers of the Letters, Diphthongs, Triphthongs, and Digraphs, . . . . .	11
1. Vowels and their Sounds, . . . . .	12
2. Diphthongs and their Sounds, . . . . .	13
3. Triphthongs and their Sounds, . . . . .	15
4. Consonants and their Sounds, . . . . .	16
5. Digraphs and their Sounds, . . . . .	17
3. General Rules for the Use of Capital Letters, . . . . .	18
4. Syllables, . . . . .	19
5. Words, . . . . .	21
SECTION II. ORTHOEPEY, . . . . .	22
1. Articulation, . . . . .	22
2. Accent, . . . . .	23
3. Rules for Spelling, . . . . .	24
4. Punctuation, . . . . .	27
SECTION III. ELOCUTION OR READING, . . . . .	30
1. Emphasis, . . . . .	31
2. Pauses, . . . . .	33
3. Tones, . . . . .	34
4. Inflection, . . . . .	35

## PART SECOND.

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

SECTION I. SOME OF THE MORE DIFFICULT MONOSYLLABLES ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS, . . . . .	39
---	----

	PAGE
SECTION II. DISSYLLABLES, ACCENTED ON THE FIRST SYLLABLE, WHICH, OWING TO THEIR TERMINATION, OR PRO- NUNCIATION, ARE LIABLE TO BE MISSPELT, . . . . .	47
Words of Unsettled Orthography, . . . . .	50
SECTION III. LISTS OF WORDS IN WHICH THE SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS ARE PECULIAR OR DIFFICULT, . . . . .	51
SECTION IV. SPECIAL EXERCISES IN ARTICULATION, . . . . .	59
SECTION V. LISTS OF THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS, AND SUCH AS MORE FREQUENTLY OCCUR, ARRANGED AC- CORDING TO THE VOWEL SOUND OF THE AC- CENTED SYLLABLES, . . . . .	65
SECTION VI. WORDS OF MORE THAN FOUR SYLLABLES, . . . . .	89
A List of the most Difficult Words in common use, . . . . .	92

### PART THIRD.

#### VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

SECTION I. WORDS WHICH ARE PRONOUNCED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN SPELLING AND SIGNIFICATION, . . . . .	98
SECTION II. WORDS WHICH ARE SPELLED ALIKE, BUT WHICH DIFFER IN PRONUNCIATION AND MEANING, . . . . .	113
SECTION III. WORDS DISTINGUISHED BY THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT, . . . . .	115
SECTION IV. WORDS OF SIMILAR SOUND, WHICH REQUIRE TO BE VERY DISTINCTLY PRONOUNCED IN ORDER TO BE DISTINGUISHED, . . . . .	119
SECTION V. A COLLECTION OF WORDS WHICH HAVE A VARIETY OF MEANINGS, AND ARE USED IN DIFFERENT SENSES, . . . . .	122
SECTION VI., . . . . .	131
Verbs of similar signification, . . . . .	131
Nouns, . . . . .	135
Adjectives and Participles, . . . . .	139
Sentences, . . . . .	141
Synonymous Words, . . . . .	142
Words of similar signification, . . . . .	144
Words which express opposite ideas, . . . . .	144
Words which express correlative ideas, . . . . .	145



## PART FOURTH.

## ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE,	147
SECTION II. PREFIXES,	154
SECTION III. AFFIXES,	162
SECTION IV. LATIN ROOTS,	169
SECTION V. GREEK ROOTS,	187
SECTION VI.,	192
Names of the Arts and Sciences,	192
Words derived from Proper Names,	194
The Names of the Months and Days,	195
Terms of Measurement,	196
Names of Persons,	207

## PART FIFTH.

SECTION I. A COLLECTION OF LATIN WORDS, PHRASES, AND QUOTATIONS,	209
SECTION II. FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES,	215
SECTION III. AN EXPLANATION OF SOME ABBREVIATIONS WHICH ARE IN GENERAL USE,	217

# KEY TO THE SOUNDS OF THE MARKED LETTERS.

## Vowels.

ā, long,	as in fāte.	ō, long,	as in nōte.
ǎ, short,	„ făt.	ǒ, short,	„ nőt.
â, long, before r,	„ fāre.	ô, long and close,	„ mōve.
ä, grave,	„ fār.	ö, broad,	„ nör.
â, intermediate,	„ fäst	õ, like ü,	„ dōve.
â, broad,	„ fäll.		
ē, long,	„ mēte.	ū, long,	„ tūbe.
ě, short,	„ mět.	ů, short,	„ tůb.
ê, like ā,	„ thêy.	û, obtuse,	„ pûll.
ë, obtuse short,	„ hër.	ü, obtuse short,	„ fūr.
		ũ, like ô,	„ rûle.
ī, long,	„ pīne.	ȳ, long,	„ tȳpe.
ĩ, short,	„ pĩn.	ÿ, short,	„ sÿlvan.
î, like ē,	„ pîque.	ÿ, obtuse short,	„ mÿrrh.
ï, obtuse short.	„ fîr.		

## Diphthongs.

The diphthongs *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, *ow*, *eu*, and *ew*, when sounded as in *boil*, *boy*, *out*, *owl*, *feud*, and *new*, are not marked.

When a mark is placed over one of the vowels, it indicates that that vowel only is sounded, as *sōw*, *rěad*, *joŭst*, *cōurt*.

Letters in italics are silent, as *mīght*, *lămb*, *wrīte*.

## Consonants.

ç, soft,	like s, as in acid.
ŗ, hard,	„ k, „ flagcid
çh,	„ sh, „ çhaise
gh,	„ k, „ çhasm.
ch, without mark,	„ tsh, „ charm.
ġ, soft,	„ ġ, „ ġill.
ġ, hard,	„ „ gold.
ş, soft,	„ z, „ muşe.
x, soft,	„ gz, „ exact.
th, smooth,	„ „ this.



# PART FIRST.

---

## THE PRINCIPLES OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ORTHOEPY, AND ELOCUTION;

OR,

DIRECTIONS FOR SPELLING, PRONUNCIATION, AND  
READING.

---

### SECTION I.

**ORTHOGRAPHY** (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *grapho*, I write.)

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of letters, syllables, separate words, and spelling.

All language may be divided into *natural* and *artificial*.

*Natural* language consists of signs addressed to the senses, which have a natural connection with the ideas and feelings which they are intended to express—as pictures, sounds, and gestures.

*Artificial* language consists of arbitrary signs, used by common consent to represent ideas and feelings with which they have no natural or necessary connection.

Artificial language includes both *spoken* and *written*.

*Spoken* language consists of articulate sounds, made by the organs of speech, as signs of ideas.

Articulate sounds are such as are distinctly uttered, and can be repeated at will.

In speaking we employ both natural and artificial language.

*Written* language consists of certain signs of articulate speech, called words, and other marks or characters used in writing and printing.

The smallest part of written language is called a *letter*.

### 1. Letters.

A letter is a mark, or character, used to represent some elementary sound of the human voice, as an element of speech.

There are twenty-six letters in the English alphabet, which represent about forty simple sounds.

The word *alphabet* is formed of the first two letters used by the Greeks—Alpha, *a*, and Beta, *b*.

Four things are to be learned concerning the letters—their *names*, *forms*, *powers*, and *classes*.

The *names* of the letters, as now commonly spoken and written are,—A, Bee, Cee, Dee, E, Eff, Gee, Aitch, I, Jay, Kay, Ell, Em, En, O, Pee, Kue, Ar, Ess, Tee, U, Vee, Double U, Ex, Wy, and Zee.

The *form* of a letter may be greatly varied, both in size and shape, according to the style of writing or printing adopted, yet its name and power remain essentially the same.

The following are some of the different forms given to the letters of the English alphabet.

ROMAN.

Roman.

ITALIC.

*Italic.*

OLD ENGLISH.

Old English.

*Script.*

*Script.*

The *power* of a letter is the sound which it represents.

Some letters have several powers, and represent more sounds than one—as *a* in *fāte*, *fāt*, *fāl*, *fār*.

Some letters have only one power, and represent only one sound—as *b* in *bad*, *bob*, and *p* in *lap*, *pan*.

A few letters have no separate power assigned to them, but are used to represent a sound expressed by some other letter. Thus, two or more letters are used to represent the same sound—as *q*, which has the same sound as *k* or *c* hard, as in *puke*, *liquor*.

The first letter of a word is called the *initial* letter.

The last letter of a word is called the *final* letter.

When any letter of a word is not sounded in pronunciation, it is called *silent*, or *mute*.

The *letters* are divided into two general classes, called *vowels* and *consonants*.

A *vowel* is a letter which forms a perfect sound, and can be uttered alone—as *a*, *o*.

A *consonant* is a letter which cannot be distinctly uttered without the aid of a vowel—as *b*, *d*.

The *vowels* are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and sometimes *w* and *y*; all the other letters are consonants.

*w* or *y* is called a consonant when it precedes a vowel heard in the same syllable—as in wine, twine, whine, yes, yard, youth. In all other cases these letters are called vowels—as in eye, ewe, newly.

The *consonants* are divided, with respect to their powers, into *semi-vowels* and *mutes*.

A *semi-vowel* is a consonant which can be imperfectly sounded without the aid of a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable may be prolonged—as *l*, *n*, in all and inn. The semi-vowels are *f*, *h*, *j*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *v*, *z*, *x*, and *c* and *g* soft.

A *mute* is a consonant which cannot be sounded without a vowel, and the sound of which at the end of a syllable cannot be prolonged—as *b*, *k*, *t*, in dub, ark, mat.

The mutes are *b*, *d*, *k*, *p*, *q*, *t*, and *c* and *g* hard.

*j* and *x* are double consonants.

*l*, *m*, *n*, and *r* are called liquids, because they coalesce readily with the sound of other letters—as hard, hold, helm, hurt.

The consonants are sometimes divided, with respect to the organs of speech, into labials—as *b*, *p*, *m*, *f*, and *v*; dentals—as *d*, *t*, *s*, *z*, and *c* and *g* soft; and palatals—as *k*, *q*, and *c* and *g* hard.

There is considerable diversity of opinion as to which class some of the letters ought to be assigned.

## 2. The Powers of the letters, diphthongs, triphthongs, and digraphs.

If each simple sound were represented by only one distinct character, and if the alphabet contained a separate character for

each sound, the orthography and pronunciation of words would be very easily acquired ; but as many sounds are represented by different letters, or by a union of letters, and several letters have the same sound, while some sounds have no single separate character to represent them, it is necessary that the different powers of each letter, and union of letters, be accurately known. The union of several letters to express a simple sound, and the use of one letter to express more sounds than one, are called *orthographical expedients*.

*Orthographical expedients* are resorted to on account of the imperfections of the English alphabet, which may be characterized as deficient, redundant, and ambiguous.

*Deficient*, because there are simple sounds for which it supplies no letter.

*Redundant*, because some simple sounds are represented by more than one letter.

*Ambiguous*, because some letters represent more sounds than one.

### 1. Vowels and their sounds.

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. ā, long,           | as in fame, aim, day, break.               |
| 2. ă, short,          | „ fat, man, carry, plaid.                  |
| 3. â, long before r,  | „ fare, air, bear ; ere, heir, whene'er.   |
| 4. ä, grave,          | „ far, path, balm, aunt, hearth.           |
| 5. ǣ, intermediate,   | „ fast, ask, staff, branch, dance, grass.  |
| 6. â, broad,          | „ fall, haul, awl, talk, warm.             |
|                       |  |
| 1. ē, long,           | „ mete, meet, fear, seize, field, key.     |
| 2. ĕ, short,          | „ met, merry, sell, dead, friend.          |
| 3. ê, like ā,         | „ veil, weigh, they, prey.                 |
| 4. ě, short before r, | „ her, fern, term, herd, earth.            |
|                       |  |
| 1. ĭ, long,           | „ pine, isle, find, height, aisle, oblige. |
| 2. ĭ, short,          | „ pin, ill, fin, sieve, since.             |
| 3. î, like ē,         | „ pique, marine, machine (Fr. sound of i.) |
| 4. ĭ, short before r  | „ fir, firm, bird, virtue, virgin.         |
|                       |  |
| 1. ō, long,           | „ note, boat, toe, owe, four, door.        |
| 2. ȝ, short,          | „ not, bond, sorrow, coral.                |

3. ô, long and close, as in move, do, tomb, lose, moon, food.
4. ö, broad before r „ nor, corn, form, sort, morning.
5. õ, like ŭ, „ love, done, son, worm, does, none.

1. ū, long, „ cube, tune, pure, feud, beauty.
2. ŭ, short, „ cub, tun, fur, putty.
3. û, middle, „ pull, push, put; heard in book, foot, good.
4. ũ, preceded by r, as ô „ rule, rude, ruby, true.

w, when a vowel, is not used alone, and generally takes the place of u in diphthongs, aw and ow being equivalent to au and ou.

y, when used as a vowel, has the same powers as i.

In unaccented syllables, each of the vowels has a short obscure sound—as palace, fuel, ruin, actor, famous, martyr.

## 2 Diphthongs and their sounds.

A *diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one sound—as ou in out, oy in boy.

Diphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper diphthong* is one in which both vowels are sounded—as oi in boil, ow in cow.

An *improper diphthong* is one in which only one of the vowels is sounded—as oa in boat, ea in beat, ee in feet. Improper diphthongs are sometimes called *digraphs*.

The number of possible combinations of two vowels is thirty-five—as,

aa, ac, ai, ao, au, aw, ay	} Of these, twenty-nine are used The following six are not used: ii, iu, iw, iy, uu, and uw.
ea, ee, ei, eo, eu, ew, ey	
ia, ie, ii, io, iu, iw, iy	
oa, oe, oi, oo, ou, ow, oy	
ua, ue, ui, uo, uu, uw, uy	

Ten of these diphthongs may be either proper or improper, according as they are sounded in any given word—as ou in four and in loud. These are—ay, ie, oi, ou, ow, ua, ue, ui, uo, uy.

The proper diphthongs may be reckoned as twelve—ay, ia, ie, io, oi, ou, ow, oy, ua, ue, ui, uo.

The proper diphthongs beginning with i or u differ from the



rest, *i* being sounded like *y*, and *u* like *w*—as in poniard (pönyard), assuage (as-swage.)

There are only five strictly proper diphthongs—*ay* in the affirmative *ay*; *oi* and *oy*, which have the same sound—as in boil, boy; *ou* and *ow*, which have the same sound—as in out and owl.

The improper diphthongs may be reckoned as twenty-six—*aa*, *ae*, *ai*, *ao*, *au*, *aw*, *ay*; *ea*, *ee*, *ei*, *eo*, *eu*, *ew*, *ey*; *ie*; *oa*, *oe*, *oi*, *oo*, *ou*, *ow*; *ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, *uy*.

These are used as equivalents or substitutes for the vowel sounds—as,

*aa* for *ā*, as in Aaron; *ǣ*, as in Balaam.

*ae* „ *ē*, as in æra; *ě*, as in diæresis.

*ai* „ *ǣ*, as in plaid; *ě*, as in again; *ī*, as in aisle; *ȳ*, as in villain.

*ao* „ *ā*, as in gaol, frequently written jail.

*au* „ *ā*, as in gauge; *ä*, as in aunt; *ǣ*, as in draft; *â*, as in caught; *ō*, as in hautboy.

*aw* „ *â*, as in lawn.

*ay* „ *ā*, as in day; *ē*, as in quay; *ě*, as in says (sěz.)

*ea* „ *ā*, as in steak; *ä*, as in heart; *ē*, as in tea; *ě*, as in head.

*ee* „ *ē*, as in bee; *ȳ*, as in been.

*ei* „ *ā*, as in veil; *â*, as in their; *ē*, as in seine; *ě*, as in heifer; *ī*, as in height; *ȳ*, as in forfeit.

*eo* „ *ē*, as in people; *ě*, as in leopard; *ō*, as in yeoman; *ö*, as in georgic; *ű*, as in luncheon.

*eu* „ *ū*, as in feud; *ű*, as in rheum; *ō*, as in shew, usually written show.

*ew* „ *ō*, as in sew; *ū*, as in dew.

*ey* „ *ā*, as in prey; *ē*, as in key.

*ie* „ *ě*, as in grief; *ī*, as in die; *ȳ*, as in sieve.

*oa* „ *ō*, as in boat; *ǫ*, as in groat.

*oe* „ *ō*, as in doe; *ô*, as in shoe.

*oi* „ *ī*, as in choir; *ȳ*, as in tortoise.

*oo* „ *ō*, as in door; *ô*, as in moon; *ű*, as in flood; *û*, as in good.

ou for â, as in thought ; ò as in though ; ȝ, as in cough ; ŭ, as in rough ; û, as in could.

ow ,, ò, as in know, show.

ua ,, ä, as in guard ; ū, as in mantuanaker.

ue ,, ě, as in guest ; ũ, as in true.

ui ,, ĭ, as in guide ; ĭ, as in guilt ; ū, as in juice ; ũ, as in fruit.

uo ,, ŭ, as in liquor.

uy ,, ĭ, as in buy.

### 3. Triphthongs and their sounds.

A *triphthong* is a union of three vowels in one sound—as *uoy* in buoy, *eau* in beauty.

Triphthongs are classified as *proper* and *improper*.

A *proper triphthong* is one in which all the vowels are sounded—as buoy.

The only proper triphthong is *uoy*.

An *improper triphthong* is one in which only one or two of the vowels are sounded—as *eau* in beauty.

Improper triphthongs are sometimes called *trigraphs*.

The improper triphthongs may be reckoned as sixteen—*awe*, *aye*; *eau*, *eou*, *ewe*, *eye*; *ieu*, *iew*, *iou*; *oeu*, *owe*; *uai*, *uaw*, *uea*, *uee*. They are used to represent some of the sounds of the vowels—as,

awe for â, as in awe.

aye ,, ä, as in aye.

eau ,, ū, as in beauty ; ò, as in beau.

eou ,, ŭ, as in the termination ceous (shŭs.)

ewe ,, ū, as in ewe.

eye ,, ĭ, as in eye.

ieu ,, ū, as in adieu.

iou ,, ŭ, as in the terminations cious, tious (shŭs.)

iew ,, ū, as in view.

oeu ,, ũ, as in manoeuvre.

owe ,, ò, as in owe.

In the triphthongs beginning with *u*, the *u* is sounded like *w*—as in quail, squaw, squeal, queer.

## 4. Consonants and their sounds.

*b* has only one sound—as in *bad*, *tub* ; and is silent after *m* and before *t* in the same syllable—as in *lamb*, *debt* ; except in *succumb*.

*c* has the sound of *k* before *a*, *o*, and *u* ; and the sound of *s* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, except in *sceptic* and *scirrhus*, with their derivatives. It is silent in *indict* and its derivatives.

*d* has one sound—as in *did* ; in some words ending in *ed*, when the *e* becomes silent, *d* has the sound of *t*—as in *mixed* (*mixt*.)

*f* has one sound—as in *fat*, *snuff* ; in *of* it has the sound of *v*

*g* is hard before *a*, *o*, and *u*—as in *gave*, *gold*, *gull* ; only exception, *gaol*. Before *e*, *i*, and *y*, *g* is sometimes hard—as in *get*, *gift*, *foggy* ; but more frequently soft, like *j*—as in *gem*, *giant*, *gymnast*. *g* is silent before *n* in the same syllable—as in *gnat*, *reign*.

*h* is an aspirate or rough breathing. At the beginning of many words *h* is silent—as *heir*, *honor* ; it is silent also after *r*—as *rheum*, *rhetic*.

*j* is a double consonant, like *g* soft—as in *judge* ; it has the sound of *y* in *hallelujah*.

*k* has only one sound—as in *like*, *kick* ; it is silent before *n*—as in *knife*, *knee*.

*l* has only one sound—as in *love*, *roll*, *bold* ; it is frequently silent—as in *calf*, *balm*, *talk*, *should*.

*m* has only one sound—as in *man*, *ram*. The only exception is *accompt* and its derivatives, now generally written *account*, &c.

*n* has a simple sound—as in *note*, *ten* ; and a mixed or ringing sound—as in *bank*, *brink*, *anchor*, *angle*. When immediately preceded by *l* or *m* at the end of a syllable, *n* is silent—as in *kiln*, *hymn*.

*p* has only one sound—as in *panc*, *lap*. It is silent at the beginning of words when immediately followed by *s* or *t*—as in *psalm*, *ptolemaic*.

*q* has the sound of *k*, and is always followed by *u*.

*r*, when before a vowel, has a hard, trilling sound—as in *rat*, *run* ; when after a vowel, a soft liquid sound—as in *far*, *farm*. It has a peculiar effect on the sound of the preceding vowel—as in *fare*, *far*, &c. ; *r* is never silent.



*s* has a hard or hissing sound like *c* soft—as in sight, sun ; and a soft sound like *z*—as in news, teaches. It has also the sound of *sh*, and *zh*—as in censure, treasure.

*t* has only one sound—as in time, not ; but when followed by *ia*, *ie*, or *io*, it takes the sound of *sh*—as partial, patient, nation, (parshal, &c.)

*v* has only one sound—as in vale, vote, love.

*w* has only one sound—as in wine, water. It is silent before *r*—as in write, wreck.

*x* has a sharp sound, like *ks*—as in tax, expect ; and a soft sound, like *gs*—as in exalt, exert. At the beginning of words it has the sound of *z*—as in Xenophon. It has also the sound of *ksh*—as in fluxion, luxury.

*y*, as a consonant, has always the same sound—as in you, yet.

*z* has the sound of soft *s*—as in zany, zest. It has also the sound of *zh*—as in azure, seizure.

## 5. Digraphs and their sounds.

Some sounds are represented by the union of two consonants, which are called digraphs. These are, *ch*, *ck*, *gh*, *ng*, *ph*, *qu*, *rh*, *sh*, *th*, and *wh*.

*ch* has the sound of *tsh*—as in chair, church. When it follows the letters *l* or *n*, it has the sound of *sh*—as in filch, bench. In words taken from the French, it has also the sound of *sh*—as in chaise, machine.

In words derived from the ancient languages, *ch* is generally hard—as in anarchy, chasm, echo ; *exceptions*—chart, charter, charity. *ch* is always hard when followed by *l* or *r*—as in chloroform, Christian.

In the prefix *arch*, signifying chief, *ch* is soft before a consonant, and hard before a vowel—as in archbishop, architect.

*ch* is silent in *drachm*, *schism*, and *yacht*.

*ck* is equivalent to *k* or the hard sound of *c*—as in brick, locket.

*gh* has the sound of *f*—as in laugh, rough. When it occurs at the beginning of a word, it has the sound of *g* hard—as in ghost ; when at the end of a word, it is frequently silent—as in dough, though. It is always silent before *t*—as in light, height, fraught ;

except in draught. In a few words it has the sound of *k*—as hough, lough; and in hiccough it has the sound of *p*.

The different sounds of *ough* are exemplified in the following lines:—

“’Tis not an easy task to show  
How *ough* sound; since though  
An Irish lough, and English slough,  
And cough, and hiccough, all allow  
Differ as much as tough and through,  
There seems no reason why they do.”

*ng* has a ringing or nasal sound—as in ring, sung. When a syllable ending in *ng* is followed by another syllable beginning with a vowel or *l*, in many words the sound of the *g* is doubled—as in anger, angle, stronger, finger. There are *exceptions*—as singer, ringer, hanger, &c.

*ph* has the sound of *f*—as in physic, philosophy. In nephew it has the sound of *v*; and in naphtha, diphthong, triphthong, &c., it has the sound of *p*; and when it precedes *th*, at the beginning of a word, it is silent—as in *phthisic* (tíz'-ic).

*qu* has the sound of *kw*—as in quill, quarrel. In many words derived from the French it has the sound of *k*—as in etiquette, mosque, liquor.

*rh* has the sound of *r*—as in rhetoric, catarrh.

*sh* has only one sound—as in should, shall, crash, push.

*th* has a hard or aspirate sound—as in thin, earth; and a soft or vocal sound—as in this, breathe. In a few words it has the sound of *t*—as in Thomas, thyme.

*wh* is sounded as if written *hw*—as in when, whip. In some words it has the sound of *h*—as in who, whole.

*c*, *s*, *sc*, and *t*, when followed by *e* or *i*, in the termination of many words, have the sound of *sh*—as in ocean, social, mansion, nation.

### 3. General Rules for the use of capital letters.

The following classes of words should begin with a capital letter:—

1. The chief words in the title of books, when referred to by name—as Thomson's Seasons, The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

2. The first word of every book, tract, essay, &c., and of their divisions, chapters, sections, paragraphs ; and of every sentence, or of clauses separately numbered ; and of every example, or direct quotation.

3. All the names and attributes of Deity, and frequently the substitutes for them when emphatic—as, The Almighty, Eternal, and All-wise God, our Father in Heaven ; and Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer ; and the Holy Spirit the Comforter—"The hope of my spirit turns trembling to Thee."

4. All proper names of persons, places, or things ; all titles of honor and respect, and epithets of distinction—as, Saul of Tarsus ; The Queen of Great Britain ; Aunt Mary ; Brother Paul ; Rev. Dr Chalmers ; John Brown, Jun., Esq.

5. Compound proper names, which are written without a hyphen, should have but one capital letter—as Eastport, Whitehaven, Newfoundland ; but when the word East, West, North, South, or New, distinguishes a place by way of contrast, then two capitals may be used—as East Cowes and West Cowes ; New Hampshire ; New York.

6. Words derived from proper names ; the names of the months and days—as Roman, Canadian ; January, Monday.

7. The first word of every line in poetry, the pronoun I, and the interjection O—as, When I return I will call upon you ;

"Few are thy days, O child of dust."

8. Words of special importance, and such as denote the principal subject of the composition—as, The Reformation produced extensive and permanent results ; The memories of the Revolution still rouse the hearts of the people.

#### 4. Syllables.

A syllable is an articulate sound uttered by one effort of the voice, and represented by one or more letters—as O, or ought.

A word of one syllable is called a Monosyllable.

A word of two syllables is called a Dissyllable.

A word of three syllables is called a Trisyllable.

A word of more than three syllables is called a Polysyllable.

Syllabication is the division of words into syllables.

Each vowel, except *w*, may form a syllable of itself ; but a consonant, without a vowel, cannot form a syllable.

The proper syllabication of English words is attended with much difficulty ; and it will vary according as the word is divided to show its derivation, or to exhibit its pronunciation.

In dividing words into syllables we are guided chiefly by the ear. No rules can be given which will apply in every case.

The following rules will furnish some assistance to the learner :—

1. Letters forming diphthongs or digraphs must not be separated—as church-es, watch-es, cough-ing, walk-ing.

2. Two vowels coming together, and not forming a diphthong, must be placed in distinct syllables—as la-i-ty, a-e-ri-al.

3. Derivative and grammatical terminations should generally be separated from the root to which they have been added—as, harmless, great-ly, teach-er, teach-est, man-hood, free-dom, na-tion, pe-ti-tion.

4. Compound words should be divided into the simple words which compose them—as, rail-road, ice-house, never-the-less.

5. A single consonant, between two vowels, should be joined with the vowel which it modifies in utterance—as fe-ver, riv-er, co-lon, fel-on, ex-ist, ob-lit-er-a-tion.

6. A word at the end of a line may be divided, if necessary ; but the letters forming a syllable must not be separated.

The different syllables of a polysyllable are sometimes distinguished as the first, second, third, fourth, &c., beginning with the first syllable of the word.

Sometimes they are named, beginning with the last syllable of the word, thus :—

The final syllable is called the last, or ultimate.

The last syllable but one is called the penult, (*almost last*.)

The last syllable but two is called the antepenult, (*before the almost last*.)

The last syllable but three is called the preantepenult, (*before the one before the almost last*.)

The first syllable of a word is generally called the first ; and if a word has more than five syllables, all except the last four are reckoned from the first.

Divide the following Words into Syllables, and apply the proper name to each Syllable :—Apparition, benevolently, contemporaneous,

preantepenultimate, incomprehensibility, aeration, spontaneity, despatches, corollary, pertinacious, gaseous, notwithstanding, pigeon.

## 5. Words.

A word is one or more syllables spoken or written, as the sign of an idea, or some modification of an idea.

Words may be distinguished as to their *formation*, or their *form*.

Words, as to their *formation*, are either primitive or derivative; as to their *form*, they are either simple or compound.

A *primitive* word is one that is not derived from any other word—as man, book, good, great, make.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from some other simple word—as manhood, goodness, maker.

A *simple* word is one that is not composed of other words—as watch, glass, house, light, less.

A *compound* word is one that is composed of two or more simple words—as watchman, glasshouse, nevertheless.

Permanent compounds are generally written as one word—as bookseller, schoolmaster; others, which may be regarded as temporary compounds, have the different parts united by a hyphen—as good-natured, laughter-loving, negro-merchant, love-lighted.

Compounds regularly united, and taking but one accent, should be written without a hyphen—as gentleman. railroad. steamboat.

When the parts of a compound word do not readily coalesce, or when each part retains its original accent, the hyphen should be placed between them—as lotus-eater, many-handed, rosy-fingered.

Words otherwise liable to be misunderstood should be joined together or written separately as the meaning and construction may require. A glass house is a house made of glass; but a glass-house is a building where glass is made. A negro merchant means a person of color, who is engaged in trade; but a negro-merchant means a man who buys and sells negroes.

When two or more compound words are connected in one sentence, each of them should be fully expressed—thus, seven or eighteen, should not be used for seventeen or eighteen.



## SECTION II.

ORTHOEPY (Gr., *orthos*, correct, and *epos*, a word.)

ORTHOEPY treats of the proper pronunciation of words.

Orthography treats of words as they are written; orthoepy treats of words as they are spoken. The one deals with what is addressed to the eye; the other, with what is addressed to the ear.

The pronunciation of the English language is, in a great measure, arbitrary. Good present usage is always the highest authority; but as usage varies at different times, and in different places, a perfect and permanent system of pronunciation is unattainable. With regard to many words, there is an acknowledged disagreement among the best orthoepists.

It is exceedingly difficult, by any system of notation, to indicate accurately every sound of each letter; and even though the notation were more perfect than it is, it were even more difficult delicately to apply the correct sign in each case. An approximation to perfect accuracy is all that can be attempted.

The irregularities, arising from the composite character of the language, are so numerous, that few rules can be constructed to which there would not be a long list of exceptions. A few general directions may be given, which will greatly aid the young learner. It must never be forgotten, however, that a correct, distinct, and unaffected pronunciation can only be acquired by careful attention to the best speakers and readers of the language, and by frequent practice.

Every lesson in spelling should be also an exercise in pronunciation; and classified lists of words have been prepared to aid the pupil in acquiring a right and ready pronunciation.

*Pronunciation*, as distinct from elocution or reading, is the utterance of words, taken separately.

The *proper pronunciation* of a word includes a distinct *articulation* and a correct *accent*.

## 1. Articulation.

*Articulation* is the utterance by the organs of speech of the elements of vocal language.

Articulation should be full, clear, and distinct.

A distinct articulation is greatly promoted by protracting all such vowel sounds as will admit of it.

## 2. Accent.

*Accent* is a prominence given to one or more syllables of a word, by a special stress of the voice.

1. Every word of more than one syllable has one accented syllable—as *ac'cent*, *acce'nt*.

2. Many polysyllables have two or more syllables accented, which are distinguished as primary and secondary—as in *ad'ver-tise'*, *ap'pella'tion*, *val''etu'dina'rian*. The secondary accent is much weaker than the primary, and is only used for the sake of greater distinctness in pronouncing long words.

3. The general tendency of the English language is to place the accent on the first syllable of dissyllables, and on the antepenult of polysyllables—as in *ab'sence*, *dis'tance*, *vir'tue*, *ap'athy*, *big'o'try*, *abil'ity*, *infirm'ity*, *contrari'ety*, *ceremo'nious*.

4. In verbs of two syllables the tendency is to place the accent on the second syllable—as in *beli'eve*, *dev'ote*. This is frequently done to distinguish the verb from a noun or adjective, spelled similarly—as *ab'sent*, *abse'nt*, *col'lect*, *colle'ct*.

5. Words adopted from the Latin language into the English, without any change of orthography, generally retain the Latin accent—as in *acu'men*, *cura'tor*, *deco'rum*.

Some words of that class have, however, conformed to the English analogy, and are accented on the antepenult—as *or'ator*, *sen'ator*.

6. Words ending in *ial*, *ian*, *ient*, *eous*, *ious*, or *ion*, preceded by *c*, *g*, *s*, or *t*, have the accent on the penult—as in *dissen'sion*, *medita'tion*, *farina'ceous*, *pugna'cious*, *coura'geous*, *conta'gious*, *dissen'sious*, *conten'tious*, *par'tial*, *provin'cial*, *arithmeti'cian*, *an'cient*.

7. Words ending in *ic* generally have the accent on the penult; those ending in *ical*, on the antepenult—as in *algebra'ic*, *har-mon'ic*; *fanat'ical*, *poet'ical*.

8. Words ending in *tude*, *efy*, *ify*, *ety*, *ity*, *graphy*, *logy*, *loquy*, *mathy*, *pathy*, *metry*, *tomy*, *meter*, *gonal*, *fluent*, *fluous*,

*porous*, and *vorous*, have the accent on the antepenult—as, *for'titude*, *rar'efy*, *ter'rify*, *sati'ety*, *legal'ity*, *geog'raphy*, *geol'ogy*, *col'loquy*, *ap'athy*, *geom'etry*, *anat'omy*, *thermom'eter*, *diag'onal*, *super'fluous*, *af'fluent*, *ovip'arous*, *omniv'orous*.

9. There are some cases in which the usual place of the accent is changed :

(1.) When words are used in contrast—as,

It is easier to give than to forgive.

He must in'crease, but I must de'crease.

(2.) Poets sometimes change the usual accent to suit the measure or rhyme.

### 3. Rules for Spelling.

1. Monosyllables ending in *f*, *l*, or *s*, preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant—as *muff*, *mill*, *mass*.

*Exceptions*—*clef*, *if*, *of*, *as*, *gas*, *has*, *was*, *yes*, *is*, *his*, *this*, *us*, *pus*, *thus*.

Monosyllables and English verbs ending in *c* take *ck* for *cc*, as, *rack*, *rock*, *attack*. Words derived from the classics have *c* alone—as *music*, *maniac*, *public*.

*Exceptions*—*arc*, *orc*, *lac*, *roc*, *soc*.

2. Words ending in any other consonant than *f*, *l*, or *s*, do not double the final letter—as *rob*, *rod*, *rug*, *run*, *cup*, *cur*, *cat*.

*Exceptions*—*abb*, *ebb*, *add*, *odd*, *egg*, *inn*, *err*, *butt*, *buzz*, *fuzz*, and sometimes *ragg*, *burr*, and *purr*.

3. Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double the final consonant before an affix, beginning with a vowel—as *rob*, *robbeth*; *admit*, *admitting*; *acquit*, *acquitted*.

*Exception*—When the accent is changed, the consonant is not doubled—as *prefer*, *preference*.

4. Words ending with a final consonant, not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, do not double the consonant before an affix—as *spoil*, *spoiler*; *complain*, *complaining*; *differ*, *difference*; *garden*, *gardener*.

*Exceptions*—

(1.) *Biassed*, *worshipper*, &c., and *woollen*.



(2.) Final *l*, preceded by a single vowel, is generally doubled before the affix—as counselling, libelling, travelling, &c. As to this practice there is great diversity of opinion. Some say that there should be no exception to the general rule.

**Words ending in *l* which double the Final Consonant, contrary to the Rule.**

apparel	embowel	laurel	quarrel
bevel	enamel	level	ravel
bowel	equal	libel	revel
cancel	gambol	marshal	rival
carol	gospel	marvel	rowel
cavil	gravel	model	shovel
channel	grovel	panel	shrivel
chisel	handsel	parcel	snivel
counsel	imperil	pencil	tassel
cudgel	jewel	peril	trammel
dishevel	kennel	pistol	travel
drivel	label	pommel	unkennel
duel			

5. Words ending in a double letter preserve it double in all derivatives formed either by an affix or a prefix ; as wooper, seeing, shrillness, oddly, agreeable, foresee, repass, enthrall, undersell, superadd.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) When *ee* comes before *e*, and *ll* before *l*, one of the letters is dropped—as freer, skillless, fully.

(2.) Some words ending in double *ll* drop one *l* before *ful* and *ness*—as skilful, dulness, fulness.

6. Words ending with silent *e* retain the *e* before an affix beginning with a consonant, but drop it if the affix begins with a vowel—as peaceful, graceless, extremely, lodgement, removal, raving, loving, truism.

*Exceptions—*

(1.) Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the *e* before *able* or *ous*, to preserve the soft sound of these letters—as in traceable, changeable, outrageous.

(2.) The *e* is retained in shoeing, hoeing, singeing, swingeing,

and tingeing ; in the last three, to distinguish them from singing, swinging, and tinging.

(3.) The *e* is omitted in duly, truly, wholly, awful, argument ; and generally in judgment, abridgment, and acknowledgment.

7. Words in *y*, when preceded by a consonant, change *y* into *i* before all affixes except *ing*, but when *y* is preceded by a vowel it remains unchanged ; as glory, glories, glorify, glorying ; pray, prayer, praying.

#### *Exceptions—*

(1.) Compound words—as mercy-seat, pennyworth ; beauteous, and piteous ; slyness, slyly ; shyness, shyly ; babyish, babyhood, and ladyhood.

(2.) Laid, paid, said, staid, lain, daily, obeisant, and obeisance.

8. Compound words generally retain the spelling of the simple words which compose them—as wherein, shoemaker, innkeeper, kneading-trough.

#### *Exceptions—*

(1.) In permanent compounds, or in derivatives in which they are not the roots, *all* and *full* drop one *l*—as in handful, careful, fulfil, always, already, withal.

(2.) When three letters of the same kind come together, one of them is dropped, or else a hyphen is used—as chaffinch, Rosshire or Ross-shire.

(3.) Chilblain, welcome, and welfare drop one *l* ; shepherd, wherever, and whosoever drop an *e* ; and wherefore and therefore assume an *e*.

9. When a prefix ends in a consonant, the consonant is generally retained ; but it is often changed, for euphony, into the same letter with which the root begins, or one which blends readily with it—as *ad* in accede, *con* in colloquy or corrode, *in* in illegal, improve, irregular, ignoble.

### Exercises.

(Many similar ones to be given by the Teacher.)

1. Add the affixes, *er*, *est*, *ed*, *eth*, or *ing* to the following words :—fat, sad, wet, blot, chop, dub, nip, nod, quit, throb, trim, tug, wag, whet, dig, fit, knit, plot, ship, sin, spin, whip, wrap.

2. Add any of the affixes which are applicable to the following words—as *est, er, ing, ed, er, able, ance, ent, ence*:—abhor, allot, ap-pal, begin, compel, concur, confer, coquet, distil, enrol, equip, forbid, fulfil, incur, instal, omit, patrol, prefer, rebel, refit, regret, repel, submit, transfer, trepan, unfit, unman.

3. Add suitable affixes to the following words:—differ, credit, offer, glimmer, murmur, counsel, covet, jewel, gallop, limit, pamper, apparel, enamel, equal, label, marshal, rebel, rival, shovel, travel, worship, boil, conceal, despoil, impair, proceed, refrain, shriek, retreat, reveal.

4. Add *ly, ful, ness, able, ish, ous, ment, or ity* to the following words:—fearless, peace, grace, amiable, lucrative, ripe, profane, taste, shame, defence, blame, rogue, sense, grieve, courage, humane, abridge, lodge, judge.

5. Add *s, er, est, ing, or ed* to day, dairy, ditty, key, toy, copy, cry, carry, defy, delay, rally, survey, study, shoe, vie, vary, way, weary.

#### 4. Punctuation.

In written language a number of diacritical marks are used to indicate the grammatical and logical divisions of a discourse.

Punctuation is the art of dividing a literary composition into sentences, and parts of sentences, by means of certain marks or points, for the purpose of showing the mutual relations of the words, and of expressing more clearly the meaning of the writer.

The art of punctuation depends chiefly upon the principles of grammar, and is designed to assist the reader in understanding what he reads. As many of the marks used, however, have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical significance, a thorough acquaintance with their use is indispensable to good reading.

The comma, semicolon, colon, and period, are used chiefly for grammatical purposes; the dash, parenthesis, exclamation, and interrogation points have a rhetorical, as well as a grammatical, character.

There is some diversity in the use of these marks, in the practice of different authors; yet, on the whole, the difficulty in this respect is not greater than in spelling or pronunciation.

The following examples will illustrate the importance of a correct punctuation :—

1. "My name is Norval on the Grampian hills.  
My father feeds his flock a frugal swain ;  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
2. "My name is Norval.\* On the Grampian hills,  
My father feeds his flock ; a frugal swain,  
Whose constant cares were to increase his store."
3. "Every lady in this land,  
Hath twenty nails upon each hand ;  
Five and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deccit."
4. "Every lady in this land  
Hath twenty nails : upon each hand  
Five ; and twenty on hands and feet.  
And this is true, without deceit."

A BARBER'S SIGN.

*(As understood by the Customer.)*

5. "What do you think ?  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some drink."

*(As explained by the Barber.)*

6. "What ! do you think  
I'll shave you for nothing,  
And give you some drink ?"

The Names and Uses of the Points, and other Marks used in  
Writing and Printing.

( , ) The *comma* is used to mark the smallest grammatical division of a sentence, and generally indicates a short pause in reading.

( ; ) The *semicolon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a comma ; and requires a longer pause in reading than the comma.

---

\* Read each quotation as differently punctuated ; and mark the difference in meaning.

( : ) The *colon* is used to separate the parts of a compound sentence which are not so closely connected as those separated by a semicolon: it is generally placed after a clause complete in itself, and it requires a longer pause in reading than a semicolon.

( . ) The *period* is used to mark an entire and independent sentence, whether simple or compound; and it requires a full pause in reading. It is also used after abbreviations.

( ? ) The *note of interrogation* is used to show that a question is asked.

( ! ) The *note of exclamation* is used to denote a pause with some strong emotion of joy, wonder, grief, &c.

( ) The *parentheses* are used to distinguish an explanatory clause or phrase inserted between the parts of a sentence, which is usually read more rapidly, and in a lower tone.

[ ] The *brackets* are used to enclose an inserted passage, or word of explanation.

— The *brace* is used to connect several words, sentences, or lines which have something in common.

( — ) The *dash* is used to denote an abrupt or emphatic pause, or a change in the subject or sentiment.

( ' ) The *apostrophe* is used to denote the possessive case, or the elision of one or more letters of a word.

( “ ” ) The *marks of quotation* are used to indicate that the words or passage, included by them, are quoted from some other book or writing.

( — ) or ( \* \* \* ) The *ellipsis* is used to indicate the designed omission of some letters, words, or sentences.

( - ) The *hyphen* is used to connect the parts of a compound word, or to divide a word into syllables. When placed at the end of a line, it shows that a part of the word is placed at the beginning of the next line.

( ^ ) The *caret* is used to show where words or letters are to be inserted which have been accidentally omitted in writing.

( § ) The *section* is used to divide a book or chapter into parts.

( ¶ ) The *paragraph* is used to indicate the beginning of a new subject. It is chiefly used in the Bible.



(☞) The *index* is used to point out something to which the reader's attention is specially called.

(\*) The *asterisk*. (†) The *dagger*. (§) The *double dagger*. (||) The *parallels*. The small letters of the alphabet, as *a b c* &c., and numerical figures, as *1 2 3* &c., are used to indicate a reference to notes in the margin, or at the bottom of the page.

(¨) The *dieresis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they belong to two distinct syllables—as in *aërial*.

(¸) The *cedilla* is a mark placed under the letter *c*, to show that it has the sound of *s*—as in *façade*.

(´) (˘) (ˆ) The *accents*, called the *acute*, the *grave*, and the *circumflex*, are used to mark the accented syllables of words, or to indicate the inflections of the voice in reading.

(-) (˘) (ˆ) (¨) (÷) The *marks of quantity* are used to indicate the sounds of the vowels in pronunciation.

..... *Leaders* are a series of dots used to guide the eye to the end of a line for the completion of the sense.

(,,) (—) A *double comma* or *dash* is used to indicate that what is expressed in the line and word immediately above it, is to be understood; as—

John Jones, Esq.....London.

Peter Pence, ,, ..... ,,

For general examples, pupils are referred to their reading-books.

## SECTION III.

### ELOCUTION OR READING.

A good pronunciation comprises a full and open enunciation of the long vowel sounds, a clear articulation of the consonants, a forcible and well-placed accent, and a distinct utterance of the unaccented syllables.

*Pronunciation* has reference to words, and *elocution* to sentences.

*Elocution* is the graceful utterance of words that are formed into sentences, and should convey the meaning clearly, impressively, and agreeably.

Good reading is both a graceful and a useful accomplishment ; and, when rightly practised, is a healthy exercise.

In learning to read, the utmost care should be taken, and no pains spared, to learn to read well.

No system of rules can be given which will prove of much use in acquiring a good elocution ; good examples, oral instruction, and frequent practice are requisite.

From the very commencement, pupils should be trained to *correct habits* of reading, rather than required to learn any *formal rules*. Indeed, rules are only serviceable when they aid in acquiring correct habits. A frequent reference to rules is likely to prove a hindrance to progress.

Great attention should be paid to the position of the reader, so that all the organs upon which the power of the voice depends may have free scope for easy action.

The reader should stand or sit erect, and hold the book in such a way as not to make it necessary for him to droop the head, or to contract the chest.

The object of learning to read is twofold : first, that knowledge may be readily acquired ; and second, that knowledge may be clearly and pleasantly communicated.

No person can be said to read well who does not read both *intelligently* and *intelligibly*, and the latter always implies the former.

A monotonous, measured, drawling, or hesitating manner should be carefully guarded against.

The reader should endeavor fully to comprehend the ideas and emotions intended to be expressed by each sentence read, and then read it as it would naturally be spoken under the circumstances.

*Elocution, or good reading*, in addition to a correct pronunciation, requires a knowledge of *emphasis*, *pauses*, *tones*, and *inflection*.

### 1. Emphasis.

*Emphasis* is a peculiar stress of the voice laid upon some particular word or words in a sentence to mark their special significance and importance.

The proper placing of emphasis in the utterance of a sentence is of the utmost importance, as a change of emphasis frequently changes the meaning of the sentence.

*Example—*

Did you give a book to *John*? No, sir; I gave it to *Henry*.  
 Did you give a *book* to John? No, sir; I gave him a *pen*.  
 Did you *give* a book to John? No, sir; he *took* it.  
 Did *you* give a book to John? No, sir; *Henry* gave it to him.  
 Did you give a book to John? No, sir; I did *not*.

The same words constitute a different question, and require a different answer according to the word on which the emphasis is placed. So in the next example the affirmation varies with the changed emphasis.

*Example—*

*James* was obedient to his teacher; *John* was not.  
 James *was* obedient to his teacher; he is not *now*.  
 James was *obedient* to his teacher; but he was not *respectful*.  
 James was obedient to *his* teacher; not to *mine*.  
 James was obedient to his *teacher*; not to his *companion*.

To emphasize correctly we must be able to read intelligently. The following rules may aid the learner:—

1. Words important in meaning, and peculiarly significant, are emphatic; as—

*Grand, gloomy, and peculiar*, he sat upon the throne, a scathed *hermit*.

Never *despair*; never be *discouraged*; however *stormy* the heavens, however *dark* the way, however *great* the difficulty.

*Charge!* Chester, *charge!* *On!* Stanley, *on!*

Sometimes a whole clause is emphatic; as—

Heaven and earth will witness, if *Rome must fall*, that we are innocent.

I know not what course *others* will take; but as for *me*, give me *liberty, or give me death!*



2. Words opposed to each other in meaning are emphatic by contrast; as—

It is more blessed to *give* than to *receive*.

He that knows *himself*, knows *others*.

He must *increase*, I must *decrease*.

Be *wise as serpents*, and *harmless as doves*.

There is a difference between *giving* and *forgiving*.

Emphasis has the effect, in some cases of contrast, of changing the place of the accent,—3d and 5th examples.

3. Words used in counting or numbering, or when they are repeated in a list, are emphatic.

## 2. Pauses.

*Pauses* are cessations in utterance, which serve to relieve the reader or speaker, and to render language more intelligible and pleasing.

1. Pauses are of three kinds: *Distinctive*, *Emphatic*, and *Poetical*.

The *distinctive pauses* are such as are required by the sense, and their duration should be proportionate to the degree of connection between the clauses or sentences uttered. The shortest should allow time to relieve the voice by taking breath.

The *emphatic pauses* are such as call the hearer's attention to something that has been said, or is about to be uttered, and may be made either immediately before, or just after, something which the speaker thinks specially important.

The effect of such a pause is like that of a strong emphasis, and should not be too frequently employed.

The *poetical pauses* are such as are peculiar to the reading of poetical composition, and relate to the harmony of numbers.

There are *two* well marked, called the *final* and *cæsural* pauses.

The *final pause* marks the end of each line to the ear.

The *cæsural pause* commonly divides the line near the middle. Sometimes more than one *cæsural* pause occurs in the same line.

2. In reading, the utmost attention should be paid to the

proper use of the pauses, as they greatly modify and enforce the meaning of what is read.

3. A correct elocution may demand a pause where the grammatical construction does not require the insertion even of a comma, and sometimes a comma may be correctly used where a good reader would find no occasion to pause.

4. The ordinary marks of punctuation, which indicate the grammatical construction, and assist in exhibiting the meaning of the writer to the eye of the reader, are insufficient as a guide to the reader in his attempt to convey that meaning to the ear of the hearer.

Hence the use of rhetorical pauses, the length and frequency of which must be determined by the nature of the subject, and by the taste and judgment of the reader.

### 3. Tones.

*Tones* are those modulations of the voice which depend upon the feelings of the speaker, and give *expression* to reading. They are the natural language of the emotions.

1. Each strong feeling or passion has its appropriate tone.

The tone of love is soft and smooth; of anger, strong and vehement; of joy, quick and clear; of sorrow, low and tender; of fear, tremulous and hesitating; of courage, full and loud.

"In exordiums, the voice should be low yet clear; in narrations, distinct; in reasonings, slow; in persuasions, strong. It should thunder in anger; soften in sorrow; and melt in love."

2. *Expression* affects both the *pitch* and *movement* of the voice.

*Pitch* of voice refers to the note or key on which we read or speak.

The pitch may be regarded as *high*, *middle*, or *low*.

The *middle pitch* is that used in ordinary conversation.

The *high pitch* is that used when the voice is raised above the ordinary conversational tone.

The *low pitch* is that used when the voice falls below the ordinary conversational tone.

*Movement* refers to the time or rate of uttering words and

sentences. Movement may be regarded as *rapid*, *moderate*, or *slow*.

3. Language not expressing strong emotion, as most narrative, descriptive, and historical writings, should be read on the middle pitch, in a conversational tone and with the moderate movement.

4. Language which is grave, grand, or sublime, should generally be read on the low pitch, and with a deliberate utterance.

5. Language of joy, mirth, or other pleasurable emotions, should be read on a key a little above the middle pitch, with a smooth, flowing voice, and a rapid movement.

6. Language of declamation and passion should be read with a distinct and forcible utterance, the pitch and movement varying according to the intensity of the emotions.

#### 4. Inflection.

*Inflection* is the variation of the voice in passing from one key or pitch into another, higher or lower.

1. There are four distinctions with regard to inflection, viz. : the *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and *monotone*.

The *rising* inflection is the upward slide of the voice.

The *falling* inflection is the downward slide of the voice.

The *circumflex* is the union of the falling and rising inflections on the same syllable or word, producing a slight undulation of the voice.

The *monotone* is a protracted sameness of sound on successive syllables or words.

2. The direction of the inflections must, in all cases, be determined by the sense of the passage read.

3. The rising inflection is used much more frequently than the falling.

4. The emphasis of a falling inflection is much stronger than that of a rising inflection.

The following general rules may prove useful to the teacher or advanced pupil :—

1. Questions which can be answered by yes or no, generally take

the rising inflection ; all other questions, the falling. The answers in both cases, take the falling inflection.

2. Negation, as opposed to affirmation, takes the rising inflection, and the latter the falling ; comparison and contrast follow the same rule.

3. Expressions of tender emotion and expostulation take the rising inflection ; and the expression of strong emotion and authority require the falling.

4. Clauses which leave the sense unfinished take the rising ; when the sense is finished the falling inflection is used.

5. Hypothetical expressions, an implied contrast, sarcasm, and irony, require the union of both inflections.

6. Passages of solemn denunciation, sublime description, or reverential awe, are often read without inflection.

### Exercises on Inflection.

*Rule 1.* Do you think he will come to-day' ? No` ; I think he will come to-morrow`. Does the law which thou hast violated denounce vengeance' against thee ? Behold that law fulfilled`. Who ever left the precincts of mortality without casting a trembling eye on the scene that is before` him ? Am I, then, to live beyond the grave' ? Are fleets and armies necessary to a work of love and reconciliation' ? Are you going' ? I say, are you going` ? Will the Lord cast off for ever' ? and will He be favorable no more' ? Is His mercy clean gone for ever' ? Doth His promise fail for evermore' ? Hath God forgotten to be gracious' ? Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies' ? Selah`. Who say the people that I am` ?

Has God', thou fool', worked solely for thy good' ?

Thy joy', thy pastime', thy attire', thy food' ?

Who for thy table feeds the wanton fawn',

For him as kindly spreads the flowery lawn`.

*Rule 2.* I did not *hear* him', I *saw* him`. I said he was a good soldier`, not a good citizen'. I came to *bury* Cæsar`, not to *praise* him'. Homer was the greater genius', Virgil the better artist` ; in the one, we must admire the man', in the other, the work`. By honor', and dishonor` ; by evil report', and good report` ; as deceivers' and yet true` ; as unknown', and yet well known` ; as dying', and behold we live` ; as chastened', and not killed` ; as sorrowful', yet always rejoicing` ; as poor', yet making many rich` ; as having nothing', and yet possessing all things`. Does he speak rationally', or irrationally' ?

*Rule 3.* O brother! dear brother! do not leave us.

My mother! when I learn'd that thou wast dead,  
Say, wast thou conscious of the tears I shed?  
Hover'd thy spirit o'er thy sorrowing son,  
Wretch even then, life's journey just begun?

Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

Woe unto you Pharisees! woe unto you scribes!

The charge I deny; the accuser I defy.

What a piece of work is man! How noble in reason! how infinite in faculties! in action, how like an angel! in apprehension, how like a god!

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise.

You blocks, you stones, you worse than senseless things!

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day;  
The lowing herds wind slowly o'er the lea;  
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,  
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.

*Rule 4.* The great, the good, the honored, the noble, the wealthy, alike pass away.

Ye hills and dales, ye rivers, woods, and plains,  
And ye that live and move, fair creatures, tell,  
Tell if ye saw, how I came thus; how here?

The applause of listening senates to command,  
The threats of pain and ruin to despise,  
To scatter plenty o'er a smiling land,  
And read their history in a nation's eyes,  
Their lot forbade; nor circumscribed alone  
Their growing virtues, but their crimes confined;  
Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne,  
And shut the gates of mercy on mankind.

In the beginning God made the heavens and the earth, and the earth was without form and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved on the face of the waters.

*Rule 5.* If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? And but for these vile guns, he would himself have been a soldier.

If it will feed nothing else, it will feed my revenge.

Hath a dog money? Is it possible a cur can lend two thousand ducats?

Hamlet, you have your father much offended.

Madam, you have my father much offended.



They tell us to be moderate; but they, they are to revel in profusion.

I did not give a sixpence. I did not give a sixpence.

Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whitfield preach.

No', no', my lord; wish not a man from England.

*Rule 6.* And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts. The whole earth is full of His glory.

Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever.

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake. Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof; an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice saying, Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?



## PART SECOND.

---

### SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION.

---

THE following exercises will be found profitable as lessons in *spelling*; but they are also especially designed to aid in acquiring a distinct and accurate *pronunciation*.

When spelling lessons are recited *orally*, the pupils should be required to pronounce the word before spelling it, as well as afterwards. When the lessons are written from dictation, the sounds of the vowels, silent letters, and peculiar sounds of the consonants, should be marked, as exemplified in the first two lessons.

#### SECTION I.

Some of the more difficult monosyllables arranged according to the sounds of the vowels.

1. The sound of *ā* long—as in *fāme*; and *ê* having the same sound—as in *vêil*.

āghe	chāste	gāuge	plāgue	skêin
bāste	dêign	hāil	plāint	steāk
bāthe	drāin	hāste	quāil	strāight
blāze	êight	knāve	quāint	strānge
brāce	fêint	lāin	quāke	strāy
breāk	flāil	lāthe	rāise	trāin
chāfe	frāil	māin	rānge	trāit
chāise	frêight	nêigh	rêign	vêin
chānge	grānge	pāste	sāint	wêigh
chāse	grāpe	phrāse (f)	shāve	wêight

2. The sound of *ă* short—as in *făt*.

băch	crănk	gnăsh	plănk	shănk
blăck	crăsh	hănd	prănk	shrănk
blănd	drănk	hăch	quăck	sprăng
călx	flănge	jămb	quăff	thrăsh
cămp	frănk	knăck	răck	thwăck
căch	găs	lămb	scălp	twăng
ghăsm	glănd	mănse	scămp	vămp
crămp	gnăt	măch	scrăch	wrăp

3. The sound of *ā* long—as in *fāre*; and *ē* having the same sound.

air	fair	lair	scare	ware
chair	flare	ne'er	square	wear
char	glare	pear	swear	where
e'er	hair	rare	their	
ere	heir	scarce	there	

4. The sound of *ā* grave—as in *fār*.

alms	chart	haunch	march	snarl
are	clerk	haunt	marsh	staunch
arm	craunch	heart	palm	starch
barge	daunt	hearth	paths	tarn
baths	flaunt	jaunt	psalm	tart
calf	gaunt	larch	qualm	taunt
carve	gnarl	laugh	shark	yard
charge	guard	launch	smart	yarn

5. The sound of *ă*—as in *făst*.

ask	chant	draft	grass	prance
branch	clasp	glance	haft	shaft
brass	class	glass	lance	slant
chaff	dance	graft	laugh	spasm
chance	draught	grasp	lanch	staff

6. The sound of *ā*—as in *fāll*; and *o* with the same sound.

bald	brought	crawl	fault	gauze
balk	caught	dwarf	fought	gnaw
bought	chalk	false	fraught	groat

halt	prawn	squall	thwart	warm
hawk	quart	sward	wall	warmth
naught	shawl	swarm	waltz	wharf
paunch	spa	thaw	want	wrought
pause	spawn	thought	war	yawn

7. The sound of *ē*—as in *mēte*; and *ī* with the same sound.

beard	fierce	lief	seethe	theme
beeves	freeze	liege	seine	thief
bier	gear	meat	sheaf	thieve
breeze	geese	mien	sheath	tweak
brief	grease	neap	sheaves	weal
cheap	grief	niece	shriek	weird
cheer	heath	pease	siege	wheel
cheese	heaves	pierce	smear	wheeze
chief	key	priest	sneeze	wreathe
cleave	knead	queen	sphere	wreaths
crease	knee	queer	squeak	yield
dream	kneel	reach	squeeze	zeal
drear	league	scene	streak	pique
field	lease	scheme	tears	suite
fiend	leaves	screech	tease	

8. The sound of *ǣ*—as in *mǣt*.

bench	debt	lead	scent	trench
blench	delve	lend	sketch	twelfth
blest	depths	length	spread	wealth
bread	dregs	meant	stealth	wedge
breadth	drench	pence	strength	whence
breast	fledge	phlegm	stress	wreck
breath	friend	pledge	stretch	wren
check	guess	quell	sweat	wrench
chess	guest	quench	swept	wretch
cleanse	head	quest	tempt	yelp
crept	health	read	test	yell
crest	hedge	realm	thread	yelk
deaf	ketch	said	threat	yet
dealt	kedge	saith	thence	zest
death	knell	says	tread	

9. The sound of *ĕ* before *r*—as in *hĕr*; and *ĭ* before *r* having nearly same sound, approaching the sound of *ĭ* short—as in *hĭrl*.

bird	first	myrrh	stern
birch	flirt	nerve	stir
birth	germ	pearl	swerve
chirp	girl	perch	terse
dearth	girth	quirk	third
dirge	heard	search	thirst
dirt	hearse	shirt	twirl
earl	herb	skirt	verge
earn	learn	smirk	verse
earth	merge	sperm	whirl
fern	mirth	squirt	yearn
firm			

10. The sound of *ī* long—as in *pīne*.

isle	fife	night	sleight
blithe	fight	ninth	splice
bribe	fright	plight	sprite
bright	grind	price	thigh
brine	guide	prime	thrice
buy	guile	prize	thyme
chime	guise	pyre	tight
choir	gyves	quire	tithe
Christ	height	quite	twice
ghyle	high	rhyme	while
ghyme	knife	right	why
climb	knight	rye	wipe
die	light	scribe	writhe
dight	lyre	scythe	wright
dike	might	sigh	wry
drive			

11. The sound of *ŷ*—as in *pīn*.

bilge	build	click	drink
bliss	built	crimp	filth
bridge	chick	cringe	fifth
brink	chintz	didst	fling
brisk	cliff	drill	flint

fringe	kill	quiz	swift
frith	kiln	rythm	swinge
gill	mill	rick	switch
gills	mince	rift	thick
give	mint	rinse	think
glimpse	niche	risk	tinge
glyph	nick	schism	trick
guild	nymph	scrip	twinge
guilt	phiz	script	twist
hinge	plinth	shift	twitch
hint	prick	shrink	whisk
hiss	print	sieve	whist
hitch	prism	since	wing
hymn	quick	squill	wring
imp	quill	squint	wrist
jilt	quit		

12. The sound of *ō*—as in *nōte*.

bloat	dolt	known	shoal
board	dough	loath	shown
boast	floor	loathe	soap
bold	float	loaves	source
borne	fold	most	stroll
bell	folk	mould	stove
bowl	force	moult	strove
bourn	ford	mourn	sword
broach	forge	poll	sworn
brogue	ghost	porch	though
brooch	goad	pork	throat
chose	gourd	port	throw
chrome	gross	prone	toast
close	growth	prose	torn
clothes	hoarse	quote	vogue
coarse	hoe	roast	woe
comb	home	roe	wold
corps	horde	rogue	wore
course	host	row	worn
court	jolt	scold	wrote
doe	knoll	scope	zone

13. The sound of *ŏ*—as in *nŏt*; and *a* having the same sound.

block	dross	lough (ck)	squat
blond	floss	mosque	swamp
blotch	frock	moss	swan
bronze	froth	notch	throb
clock	loss	prompt	throng
cloth	gloss	quash	tongs
conch	golf	scoff	trough
copse	hock	scotch	wasp
cough	hough (ck)	shock	watch
crock	knock	shone	what
cross	knot	solve	wrong
dodge	lock	squash	yacht

14. The sound of *o*—as in *mŏve*; and *ū* having the same sound.

bloom	fruit	prune	spool
booth	gout	rheum	spruce
brew	grew	roost	through
bruise	groove	rouge	tomb
bruit	group	rude	tooth
brute	hoof	rule	tour
chew	loose	school	troup
choose	lose	screw	truce
croup	mood	shoe	true
coo	moor	shoot	truth
crude	moose	shrewd	whom
cruise	noose	smooth	whose
crews	ooze	soothe	would
fool	prove	soup	wound

15. The sound of *o* in *nŏr*, slightly differing from *ŏ* in *nŏt*.

born	horn	norm	sorn
cord	horse	norse	sort
cork	lord	north	torch
corn	lorn	orb	torque
corpse	morgue	ore	torsk
form	morn	short	tort
gorge	mort	sord	



16. The sound of *ũ*—as in *tũb*; and *ũ* having the same sound

blood	drudge	munch	struck
blunt	flung	none	strut
blush	flush	nudge	stump
bump	front	numb	surge
bunch	furze	once	touch
chough	glove	one	thump
chuck	grudge	pluck	tongue
church	gruff	plumb	tough
come	hump	plunge	trump
crumb	hunch	punch	truss
crutch	judge	rhomb	word
does	jump	rough	world
dost	lump	rush	worm
dove	lungs	slough	worse
dumb	month	snuff	worst
done	mulet	son	worth
dunce	mumps	sponge	young

17. The sound of *ũ* long—as in *tũbe*.

blew	flew	juice	spume
blue	flue	knew	stew
cue	flume	lieu	sue
dew	flute	lure	suit
due	glue	mew	tune
ewe	glume	mute	view
feud	huge	pew	yew
few	jew	sluice	you

18. The sound of *ũ*—as in *pũll*; and *oo* having the same sound.

book	crook	hood	stood
brook	food	room	tomb
bull	foot	shook	wolf
cook	full	should	wolves
could	good	soot	would

19. The sound of *ou* and *ow*, the same sound as in *out*, and *owl*.

bough	bound	brow	brown
-------	-------	------	-------

browse	fount	mouse	scowl
cloud	frown	mouth	shroud
couch	gown	now	slough
crowd	grouse	ounce	sour
doubt	growl	plough	spouse
drought	hound	pounce	trow
drown	house	rouse	trout
drowse	howl	scour	vouch
flounce	lounge	scout	vow
flour	mound	scow	wound

20. The sound of *oi* and *oy*, the same sound as in *boil* and *boy*.

broil	foil	joist	soil
choice	foist	joy	spoil
coif	groin	loin	toil
coil	hoist	point	toise
coin	hoy	poise	toy
coy	joint	quoit	voice

21. Words ending in *ow* which have sometimes the sound of *ou* as in *out*, and sometimes that of *ō* as in *nō*. The first of each pair has *ō*.

bow, an instrument to shoot arrows

bow, to bend ; to stoop

lower, to bring down

lower, to appear dark

mow, to cut down

mow, a place where corn or hay is put

row, a rank

row, an uproar

sow, to scatter seed

sow, a female pig

22. Promiscuous Exercises on the vowel sounds, which the pupil should not only pronounce, but write, and apply the distinguishing mark to each vowel, and mark the silent letters, and consonants having peculiar sounds.

chief	whence	scythe	taunt
wealth	sauce	rhyme	yawn

drought	thwart	bridge	rhythm
grouse	aisle	stew	folk
czar	chyle	pyre	balk
gauge	choir	wrought	psalm
sluice	prance	thyme	says
float	huge	shoe	does
crook	source	gouge	gyves
freak	type	fruit	joust
bleech	yacht	dough	chasm
dealt	sponge	masque	write
calm	train	bowl	bird
knock	quit	league	dirge
saw	guise	dale	want
foal	crutch	soap	first
knife	solve	wealth	last
mow	niche	knit	what
health	flounce	liege	war
neigh	tight	chyme	buy
pawn	flute	dearth	staves
scoff	yearn	hearth	gnaw
toad	nymph	daunt	eighth

---

## SECTION II.

Dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, which, owing to their termination, or pronunciation, are liable to be misspelt.

(ā)	gracious	wager	balance
acre	hasten	waken	ballad
alien	hazel		ballot
angel	jailer	(ǣ)	banter
ancient	mason	ag'ate	baron
brazier	patience	agile	barrel
cable	patient	alum	barren
chamber	rasure	anger	batter
chasten	ration	ankle	cabin
daily	razor	arras	cackle
favor	sabre	aspen	camel
gable	savor	atom	cancel
glazier	staple	axle	canter
grazier	vapor	baffle	canon

canvas	jangle	travel	water
captain	knacky	traverse	warfare
carol	knapsack	valance	
castle	lather	valiant	(ē)
cattle	landscape	valid	eager
cavil	lavish	valley	beetle
chapel	malice	valor	cheapen
chaplain	manage	vanish	deacon
clatter	manor	vapid	feeble
damage	mantle	wagon	fever
damask	mansion		leisure
damsel	paddle	(ü)	lever
daugle	pageant	arbor	meagre
dandruff	palate	barber	seizure
draggle	palace	barley	specious
dragon	parish	cargo	steeple
fagot	parrot	cartage	treason
famine	passage	cartridge	weasel
fashion	patent	garden	
fasten	planet	harden	(ē)
fatten	prattle	jaundice	beckon
flagon	rabid	marvel	beggar
flannel	rankle	parcel	bevil
fracture	rapid	parlor	bevy
fragile	rattle	parson	blemish
gabble	ravage	fästen	bury
gamut	ravish		cherish
garret	saddle	(â)	clever
grammar	salad	altar	cleanly
granite	sanction	auburn	credit
grandeur	satin	caucus	crystal
gravel	satire	cordage	deafen
habit	shatter	corselet	debtor
handle	statute	faucet	deluge
harass	tackle	sausage	desert
havoc	talent	walrus	earthen
hazard	talon	warden	epoch
jagged	tangle	warrant	felon
jalop	travail	wharfage	ferry

fervor	mitre	liver	(ō)
flexure	nitre	lizard	ocean
headache	trifle	lyric	ochre
leopard	vital	minion	omen
level	widen	minute	opal
levy		mission	osier
many (ē)	(Y)	mitten	boatswain
medal	bibber	mythic	cocoa
meddle	bigot	mystic	courtier
melon	bilious	pigeon	dotage
menace	billow	pippin	golden
metal	blister	pistol	molten
merit	brittle	pity	postage
never	brilliant	pivot	sober
peril	builder	privy	topaz
prelate	busy	quibble	yeoman
rebel	chisel	quiver	
relish	Christian	riddle	(ō)
revel	city	rigor	bodice
sceptre	civic	ripple	body
schedule	civil	river	bonnet
senate	clipper	rivet	collier
seraph	crimson	scissors	comet
sever	cymbal	sickle	comic
shekel	distich	snivel	copy
sheriff	drivel	spinage	coral
sterile	driven	spirit	cotton
tenon	fickle	swivel	florid
tenor	fiction	synod	forest
tepid	filial	syrup	frolic
vengeance	fillet	tinsel	gospel
very	frigate	thistle	homage
	giddy	vigil	honest
(ī)	giggle	village	honor
bible	hinder	villain	horrid
fibre	inner	vineyard	jocund
heighten	limit	visit	logic
idler	linen	widow	lozenge
iron	linnet	wizard	model

modest	tropic	frontier	muscle
monarch		grovel	puncheon
moral	(ŭ)	honey	ruffian
porridge	culture	hovel	sculpture
pottage	curtain	hover	sloven
produce	cousin	jungle	stomach
proper	cover	knuckle	study
provost	covert	lustre	tunnel
novel	covet	money	tonnage
scholar	dudgeon	muffin	worry
topic			

### Words of unsettled orthography.

(The mode of spelling preferred alone is given.)

abëtter	connëction	indite	pënniless
abridgment	cörpse	inquire	phial
accountant	crûse	jail	plaster
ambassador	dëlft	jüdgment	potāto
apōstasy	demāin	joüst	rāze
bārque	despātch	license	rëar
befall	diocese	lāvender	reflëction
behôve	ëcstasy	licorice	rëşin
brāzier	endüe	mārquis	rënnet
cāmlet	expënsë	mileage	rībbon
cāmomile	foretëll	mīstletoe	sëamstress
cārabine	fōundry	molāsses	shōw
cāster	gāyly	mōccason	spōnge
çhāmois	gāyety	môvable	stërile
chāstely	gīpsy	negōtiate	strew (ô)
cīpher	grāy	ōrison	sūrname
chëcker	līccough (cup)	ōsier	wōe
çhëmist	hëadāche	ōxide	wōful
chësñut	hōstler	pānsy	



## SECTION III.

Lists of words in which the sounds of the letters are peculiar or difficult.

Words in which *ei* and *ie* occur having the sound of *ē*.

The following rule will aid in determining which of the two letters stands first in any word. When the diphthong is preceded by *s*, or by *c* having the sound of *s*, *ei* is used. In other words *ie* is used—except in *siege* and *financier*; *either* and *neither*.

The following lists contain the principal words of each class:—

1. Words which have *ei*.

ceil	ei ther	per ceive	seize (and its de-
ceil ing	con ceit	re ceipt	rivatives)
de ceit	con ceive	re ceive	leisure
de ceive	nei ther	seine	

2. Words which have *ie*.

a chieve	chev a lier	griev ance	re lieve
ag grieve	fief	griev ous	re trieve
be lief	field	liege	shield
be lieve	fierce	mien	shriek
bom bar dier	fiend	piece	siege
brig a dier	fi nan cier	pier	tier
brief	gren a dier	pierce	tierce
cav a lier	grief	priest	wield
chief	grieve	re lief	yield

3. Words in which *ai*, *ay*, *ea*, *ei*, *eo*, and *ie*, have the sound of *ē*.

a gain	clean ly	en feoff ment	health
a gainst	dead	friend	heav y
bread	dead ly	friend ly	heav en
breadth	deaf	friend ship	heif er
break fast	death	feath er	in stead
breast	en deav or	head	jeop ar dy
cleanse	en feoff	head y	lead

leath er	pheas ant	steady	weath er
leav en	peas ant	sweat	weap on
leop ard	rěad	steal thy	waist coat
meant	read y	spread	wealth
meas ure	realm	treas ure	zeal ous
mead ow	said	thread	zeal ot
non pa rěil	saith	threat en	
pleas ant	says	treach er y	
pleas ure	stead	tread	

4. Words in which *e* has the sound of *ā*, and *i* the sound of *ē*.

e'er	ambergris	palanquin
ere	antique	pique
ne'er	bombazin	piquant
there	capuçhin	police
thereafter	caprice	quarantine
therein	chagrin	ravine
thereof	critique	recitative
thereon, and other	fatigue	routine
compounds of	frize, or frieze	suite
there, except	gaberdine	tabourine
<i>thěrefore</i>	haberdine	tambourine
whene'er	invalid	tontine
wherever	intrigue	transmarine
whereas	machine	ultramarine
wherein	magazine	unique
wherefore, and	mandarin	verdigris
other com-	marine	valise
pounds of		
where		

5. Words to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation and spelling.

ănt, äunt	cōat, quōte	nĭck, nĭche
băth, bāthe	ēast, yēast	rěäl, reel
bĭle, boil	fought, (â) fault	sūit, suĭte (ē)
boy, buoy	lōath, lōathe	tower, tōur
brěath, brěadth.	lōo, lieū	trăck, trăct
clōth, clōthe		

6. Words in which the first of each pair has the hard or hissing sound of *s*, and the second the soft sound, like *z*.

advice, advise	grease, grea <u>se</u>	peace, pea <u>s</u>
ass, a <u>s</u>	hiss, hi <u>s</u>	pence, pen <u>s</u>
brass, bra <u>z</u> e	hence, he <u>n</u> s	price, pri <u>z</u> e
chase, <u>ç</u> haise	glass, gla <u>z</u> e	race, rai <u>s</u> e
cease, sei <u>z</u> e	grass, gra <u>z</u> e	rice, ri <u>s</u> e
dice, die <u>s</u>	juice, Jew <u>s</u>	ruse, rue <u>s</u>
device, devi <u>s</u> e	lease, lee <u>s</u>	vice, vie <u>s</u>
dose, do <u>z</u> e	loose, lo <u>s</u> e	truth's, truth <u>s</u>
fuss, fu <u>z</u> z	mace, ma <u>z</u> e	

7. Words spelled alike, excepting that the latter of each pair begins with *h*, which is aspirated.

ail, hail	asp, hasp	ides, hide <u>s</u>
air, hair	at, ha <u>t</u>	ill, hi <u>ll</u>
all, ha <u>ll</u>	ate, ha <u>t</u> e	ire, hi <u>r</u> e
alter, ha <u>l</u> ter	aunt, ha <u>u</u> nt	is, hi <u>s</u>
ale, ha <u>l</u> e	ear, hea <u>r</u>	it, hi <u>t</u>
am, ha <u>m</u>	eat, hea <u>t</u>	oar, hoa <u>r</u>
and, ha <u>nd</u>	eaves, hea <u>v</u> es	old, ho <u>ld</u>
arm, ha <u>rm</u>	edge, he <u>d</u> ge	oral, ho <u>r</u> al
arbor, ha <u>rb</u> or	eel, hee <u>l</u>	osier, ho <u>s</u> ier
art, ha <u>rt</u>	elm, he <u>l</u> m	otter, ho <u>t</u> ter
arrow, ha <u>rr</u> ow	erring, he <u>rr</u> ing	owl, ho <u>w</u> l
ash, ha <u>sh</u>		

8. Words spelled differently, but distinguished in pronunciation only by the use of the aspirate.

aloe, ha <u>ll</u> ow	eye, hi <u>gh</u>	wen, whe <u>n</u>
ardor, ha <u>rd</u> er	islands, hi <u>gh</u> lands	wet, whe <u>t</u>
arras, ha <u>rr</u> ass	oaks, hoa <u>x</u>	wight, whi <u>t</u> e
artless, ha <u>rt</u> less	owe, ho <u>e</u>	wile, whi <u>l</u> e
awe, ha <u>w</u>	owes, ho <u>e</u> s	wine, whi <u>n</u> e
awl, ha <u>u</u> l	own, ho <u>n</u> e	wist, whi <u>s</u> t
axe, ha <u>ck</u> s	Wales, wha <u>l</u> es	wit, whi <u>t</u>
eddy, ha <u>u</u> dy	ware, whe <u>r</u> e	wither, whi <u>th</u> er
eight, ha <u>t</u> e	way, whe <u>y</u>	witch, whi <u>ch</u>
ere, ha <u>r</u> e	weather, whe <u>th</u> er	wot, wha <u>t</u>

9. Words in which the initial *h* is silent.

heir, heirs, heiress	hostler
herb, herbage, herbless	hour, hourly
honor, honorable, honorary, honorer	humble, humbly, humbleness
honest, honesty, honestly	humor, humorist, humorous, humorsome

10. Words in which *g* is hard before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

When words ending in *g*, preceded by a vowel, double the *g* before an added syllable beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the *g* is hard—as dig, digging; big, bigger; bog, boggy.

*g* is hard also in the following words:—

gear	get	giddy	gild	girdle
geck	gewgaw	gift	gill	girl
geese	gibber	gig	gimlet	girt
geld	gibberish	giggle	gimp	give
gelding	gibbous	giggler	gird	gizzard
gelt	gibcat			
auger	eager	tiger	forgive	waggish
dagger	stagger	trigger	piggin	knaggy
dogged	swagger	begin	rigging	snaggy,
dogger	target	druggist	sluggish	&c.

11. Words in which *n* has the sound of *ng*.

anchor	canker	flank	monkey	tank
ankle	concord	function	pink	thank
anxious	concourse	hank	rancor	think
bank	clank	hanker	rank	uncle
banquet	crank	ink	rankle	vanquish
blank	clink	lank	sink	wink
blanket	dank	link	sprinkle	wrinkle
brink	drunk	mink	sunk	zinc

12. Words, with the sound of *ng*, in which the sound of *g* is doubled—as finger (fing-ger). Compare ringer.

anger	angular	congress	gangrene	jingle
angle	clangor	finger	hunger	language
anguish	conger	fungous	jangle	languish

languor	monger	singular	longer	younger
linger	mongrel	tangle	longest	youngest
mangle	sanguine	unguent	stronger	
mingle	single	wrangle	strongest	

### 13. Words in which *ch* has the sound of *sh* or *k*.

*The sound of sh.* (The accented syllable is marked with the proper vowel sound.)

chād, a kind of fish	chemise (ēēz), an under-garment
chagrīn, vexation	chevaliēr, a knight
chāise, a light carriage	chicāne, to use quibble
chamāde, the beat of a drum for surrender	chicānery, trickery
chāmois, a species of goat	chiffoniēr, a rag-picker
champāgne, a kind of wine	chiffonniere (ār), a work-table
champāign, an open country	chīvalry, knighthood, gallant behavior
charāde, a sort of riddle	chīvalrous, gallant
chārlatan, a quack, mountebank	chivālric, pertaining to chivalry
chateau (ō), a country house	

*The sound of k.* *ch* before *l* and *r* is always hard—as chlorine, chloric, &c., chrism, chrysalis; and in the following words:—

chām, an eastern governor	chīrōpodist, a surgeon for the hands and feet
Chaldāic, relating to Chaldea	chīrūrgeon, a surgeon
chamēleon, a species of lizard	chōler, wrath
chāos, confusion	chōral, belonging to a chorus
chāraction, mark, quality	chōrd, harmony
chārta, charter, parchment	chōrister, leader of a choir
chāsm, a breach, a vacuity	chorōgraphy, a description of places
chēmistry, a science	chōrus, a part in which all join in singing
chīliad, a thousand	chȳle, the food as changed in the duodenum
chimēra, an idle fancy	chȳme, the food as changed in the stomach
chirōlogy, art of conversing with the hands	
chirōgraphy, handwriting	
chīromancy, palmistry, or divining by reading the lines of the hand	

14. Words ending in *le* or *el*.

The termination *le* is pronounced as *el*, and it is sometimes difficult to remember which termination is indicated by the sound.

The following list contains nearly all the words of that class which end in *el* :—

āngel	dāmſel	kēnnel	rowel
bēvel	dishēvel	lēvel	shōvel
bārrel	drīvel	līntel	snīvel
būshel	enāmel	mōdel	swīvel
cāmel	flānnel	mōrsel	tāssel
cāncel	fūnnel	nōvel	tūnnel
chāncel	gōspel	pānel	trāmmel
chāpel	grāvel	pārcel	tīnsel
chārnal	grōvel	pōmmel	
chīsel	hāzel	rāvel	
cūdgel	hōvel	rēvel	

15. Words ending in *re* or *er*.

The terminations *er* and *re* are sounded alike.

The following list contains all the words usually written with *re*. In regard to some of them there is a diversity of opinion—as, centre, theatre, &c., written by some center, theater, &c. :—

accōutre	lūstre	nītre	saltpētre
ācre	māssacre	ōchre	sōmbre
cālibre	mēagre	ōgre	scēptre
cēntre	mediōcre	ōrchestre	spēctre
fibre	mētre	reconnōitre	sēpulchre
lūcre	mītre	sābre	thēatre

## Exercises:

apple, chapel	enter, centre	neater, metre
chisel, frizzle	eager, meagre	Tiber, fibre
medal, meddle	auger, maugre	muster, lustre
metal, mettle	sober, sabre	

16. Words ending in *ise* or *ize*.

Those derived from the Greek, and others formed after the same analogy, have the termination *ize*—as, agonize; but words derived from the French have generally *ise*—as, apprise.



The following list comprises most of the verbs usually written with the termination *ise* :—

advise	compromise	emprise	premise
advertise	demise	enfranchise	revise
affranchise	despise	enterprise	supervise
apprise	devise	exercise	surmise
chastise	disfranchise	exorcise	surprise
circumcise	disguise	franchise	
comprise	divertise	merchandise	

With regard to the following words usage is divided between *ise* and *ize* :—

catechise or catechize	recognise or recognize
criticise or criticize	civilise or civilize
patronise or patronize	epitomise or epitomize

### 17. Words in which *s* or *z* has the sound of *zh*.

In the termination *sion*, when preceded by a vowel, *s* has the sound of *zh*, as in evasion, cohesion, decision, explosion, contusion, &c.

ambrōsia	clōsure	embrāsure	ōsier
āzure	compōsure	enclōsure	plēasure
brāzier	crōsier	hōsier	trēasure
glāzier	disclōsure	incīision	ūusually
grāzier	displēasure	incīsure	ūsury
sēizure	elŷsian	lēisure	
vīzier	elŷsium	mēasure	

### 18. Words in which *s* has the sound of *sh*.

*s* has the sound of *sh* in the termination *sion*, when preceded by a consonant—as aversion, expulsion, dimension, passion, &c.

assūre	imprēssure	ōsseous	sūmach
cēnsure	insūre	prēssure	sūre
comprēssure	nāuseate	sēnsual	tēnsure
fīssure	nāuseous	sūgar	tōnsure

*t* has the sound of *sh* when followed by *i* forming a distinct syllable, and when preceded by a short vowel bearing the accent,

it is sounded with it in pronunciation—as, ingratiate, negotiate, vitiate, petition, abolition, recognition ; pronounced, in-grā-she-at, vish-e-at, pe-tish-ŭn.

### 19. Terminations,

The terminations *sion*, *tion*, *cean*, *cian*, *tian*, *cial*, *tial*, *cient*, *tient*, *cious*, *scious*, *tious*, *science*, and *tience*, are pronounced as one syllable ; and *c*, *sc*, *s*, and *t*, have the sound of *sh*—as in

ascension	optician	ancient	captious
mission	tertian	patient	cautious
passion	official	quotient	factions
mention	special	gracious	conscience
nation	social	præcious	patience
traction	martial	spēcious	
ocean	nuptial	conscious	
logician	partial	luscious	

The terminations *geon* and *gion* are pronounced as one syllable, *g* having the sound of *j*—as pigeon, surgeon, widgeon, legion, region, religion.

### 20. Words in which the sound of *th* is vocal—as in this, smooth.

The initial *th* is vocal in the following words and their compounds.

than	these	those	thenceforth
that	they	thou	there
the	their	though	therefore
thee	theirs	thus	thither
them	this	thence	thitherward
then			

*th* is vocal also at the end of many verbs, and in the plural of some nouns, as—

bathe	sheathe	baths	mouths
breathe	wreathe	laths	truths
clothe	smooth	paths	youths
mouth,	bequeath	oaths	

## SECTION IV.

## Special Exercises in articulation.

The following exercises to be slowly and frequently read ; and to be written from dictation :—

## 1. Words in which several consonants come together.

mobb'd	cribs	width	wafts	coughs
robb'd	rubs	breadth	grafts	laughs
sobb'd	pröb'st	widths	laugh'st	cough'st
begg'd	röb'st	breadths	graft'st	laugh'st
bragg'd	stabb'd	lengths	drafts	troughs
dandle	huddle	handle	elapedst	haggl'd
dandles	huddles	handles	troublest	haggl'd'st
dandlest	huddlest	handlest	troubled	giggl'd
dandl'd	huddled	handled	marvel'd'st	giggl'd'st
wags	folds	stealth	range	helps
wagg'st	fold'st	health	rang'd	help'st
bags	moulds	wealth	strange	drink'st
bagg'st	mould'st	delft	estrang'd	wink'st
pinch'd	burn'd	learnt	mask'd	prisms'
trench'd	burnt	ask'd	masks	reason'd
minc'd	learn'd	asks	prism	reasons

## 2. Phrases containing a succession of similar sounds.

hard hearts	truth threatens
land and	church chimes
laid down	fearless slave
done nobly	cheapest store
barbed blade	much cheaper
black block	hourly looking
dark closet	surprising singing
calm minds	rural relations
own neighbor,	singing gaily
reap plenty	really laborious
far round	thirtieth thousand
loss stated	what troubleth thee
live virtuously	the best story
gives zealously	amid mid-day dreams
breathe thou	among great tomes

3. Phrases and sentences, composed of similar sounds, which require to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

An ice-house,	A nice house.
A little laughter,	A little after.
He could pay nobody,	He could pain nobody.
His cry moved me,	His crime moved me.
It was founded long ago,	It was found dead long ago.
It was a great error,	It was a great terror.
Let all men bend low,	Let tall men bend low.
Let him recite his story,	Let him recite history.
Let him come and obey,	Let him command and obey.
Such an ocean to exist,	Such a notion to exist.
To obtain either,	To obtain neither.
That lasts till night,	That last still night.
The highlands are in sight,	The islands are in sight.
Wastes and deserts,	Waste sand deserts.

4. Sentences the chief words of which begin with the same sounds.

Apt alliteration's artful aid.  
 By being busy boys become better.  
 Churlish chapmen chide cheerful children.  
 Guilty gamblers greedily grasp gold.  
 He heard his herdsman hurrying him home.  
 Jaunty gentlemen generally joke joyously.  
 Many miserable men make money by miserly meanness.  
 Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused as if doubtful.  
 Peculiarly proud persons perchance pay penance to pinching poverty.  
 Quidnuncs query with queer quizzical questions.  
 Round the rugged rock the rapid river ran.  
 Rushing rapids roar round rising rivers.  
 Shriv shabby shrews should surely show sure shame.  
 Similar sights and sounds savor certainly of satiety.  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket.  
 Thirty-three thousand things thwart thoughtless thieves.  
 Trials and troubles turn with time and tide.  
 Wisdom wages war with wilful wickedness.

5. Similar sounds, with the letter *r*, and without it, to be carefully distinguished in pronunciation.

ah! an exclamation	airier, more airy
are, plural of is	area, extent of surface

balin, a fragrant ointment  
 barm, yeast  
 boa, a kind of serpent.  
 boar, a male swine  
 bust, a half-length statue  
 burst, to break open  
 dust, powdered substances  
 durst, dared  
 father, a male parent  
 farther, more distant  
 fellow, a companion or equal  
 feller, one who cuts down trees  
 formally, with much ceremony  
 formerly, in time past  
 fust, a mouldy smell  
 first, foremost—earliest  
 gnaw, to eat into  
 nor, neither

laud, to praise  
 lord, a title, or master  
 lawn, fine linen  
 lorn, forsaken  
 manna, a kind of gum  
 manner, method  
 pass, a passage  
 parse, to tell parts of speech, &c.  
 pillow, a cushion for the head  
 pillar, a column  
 quota, a proper share  
 quoter, one who quotes  
 sought, searched  
 sort, a kind  
 stalk, a stem  
 stork, a bird of passage

6. Words which are often pronounced alike, though the first of each pair is a monosyllable and the second a dissyllable. Those in the first column should be distinguished, those in the second column may be pronounced alike.

dire, dismal  
 dyer, one who dyes  
 flare, to give a glaring unsteady light  
 flayer, one who flays  
 flour, meal  
 flower, a blossom  
 gore, blood  
 goer, one who goes  
 hire, wages  
 higher, more lofty  
 hoar, white  
 hoer, one who hoes  
 lair, the bed of a beast  
 layer, a stratum or row  
 lore, learning  
 lower, deeper  
 lyre, a harp  
 liar, one who lies  
 mare, a female horse  
 mayor, a magistrate

bald, without hair  
 bawled, cried aloud  
 bard, a poet  
 barred, hindered  
 board, a plank  
 bored, pierced  
 bold, brave  
 bowled, rolled  
 braid, to plait  
 brayed, did bray  
 brood, to sit on eggs; progeny  
 brewed, did brew  
 gourd, a plant  
 gored, pierced with a horn  
 guest, a visitor  
 guessed, did guess  
 mist, a sort of fog  
 missed, lost; did not hit  
 mode, a manner  
 mowed, cut down

more, a greater quantity  
 mower, one who mows  
 pare, to cut off the rind  
 payer, one who pays  
 roar, to make a loud noise  
 rower, one who rows  
 sire, a father  
 sigher, one who sighs  
 side, an edge or margin  
 sighed, did sigh  
 soar, to fly aloft  
 sower, one who scatters seed  
 sore, painful  
 sewer, one who sews seams  
 sure, certain, safe  
 shoer, one who shoes  
 ware, merchandise  
 weigher, he that weighs

ode, a kind of poem  
 owed, was indebted  
 rode, did ride  
 road, a way  
 rowed, did row -  
 sold, disposed of  
 soled, having a sole put on  
 sword, a weapon  
 soared, mounted aloft  
 told, mentioned  
 tolled, did ring  
 wade, to pass through water  
 weighed, did weigh

### Exercises for Dictation.

The pupil should be required to write others of a similar kind.

The loss of all his colors was a dire calamity to the dyer.

The lamp began to flare, so that the flayer could scarcely see to take the skin off the slain ox.

Do not sprinkle flour over the flower pot.

If you wish me to serve you faithfully, you must give me higher wages; and, when the work is done, pay me my hire.

The hoer cannot hoe in the garden to-day as the ground is covered with hoar frost.

The lair of the wolf was found in a thicket, on a thick layer of leaves.

It is graceful to play skilfully on a lyre, but it is disgraceful to be a liar.

The mayor of the town owns a beautiful bay mare.

When the sower went out in the morning to sow his seed, he saw a lark soar into the sky.

The shoer drove another nail into the shoe on the pony's foot, to make it firm and sure.

A stone fell on the mason's bald head, on account of which he bawled most lustily.

The boy bored a hole through the board with a gimlet.

Our guest never left his room for four days, and no one ever guessed the reason of his conduct.



He mowed the grass well, but he had a strange mode of handling the scythe.

He rowed a boat across the ferry, and then rode home in a carriage along the new road.

I saw the boy wade into the river and bring out a fish, which weighed three pounds.

He told me that the large bell was tolled yesterday.

He sold a pair of thick soled boots for four dollars.

The mist was so dense on the hills that he missed his way, and did not get back that night.

7. Words which, when indistinctly pronounced, are likely to be confounded.

Each pair should be carefully enunciated, one directly after the other.

accept, except	eminent, imminent
access, excess	eruption, irruption
accede, exceed	expedience, expedients
accidence, accidents	fisher, fissure
adherence, adherents	gamble, gambol
addition, edition	genius, genus
affect, effect	gesture, jester
allusion, illusion	impostor, imposture
apposite, opposite	ingenious, ingenuous
assistance, assistants	lightening, lightning
attendance, attendants	lineament, liniment
acts, axe	millenary, millinery
capital, capitol	missal, missile
celery, salary	monetary, monitory
centuries, sentries	oracle, auricle
concert, consort	ordinance, ordnance
decease, disease	pastor, pasture
dference, difference	patience, patients
descent, dissent	presence, presents
divers, diverse	preposition, proposition
elicit, illicit	prophecy, prophesy
elude, illude	sculptor, sculpture
emerge, immerge	statue, statute
emigrate, immigrate	tracks, tracts

### Exercises for Dictation.

The scholars should be required to read these sentences to the class, and also to write out others of a similar kind.

All these presents I accept, in your presence, except the last.

When he obtained access into the king's presence, his joy was in excess.

It would far exceed my instructions, were I to accede to your proposal.

In the new edition of the book, a large addition has been made to the first chapter.

His adherence to these views lost him many adherents.

He may only affect ignorance, in order the more easily to effect his purpose.

The attendants gave poor attendance on the occasion.

He acts wisely in taking an axe with him.

In the capital of the country stands the capitol, at the gates of which sentries have stood daily for centuries.

There was obvious concert between her and her consort.

The decease of my friend was caused by a lingering disease.

With all due deference to you, I think there is a very great difference.

I dissent entirely from the proposal of an immediate descent into the mine.

We emigrate from one country and immigrate into another.

Eminent men are often placed in imminent danger.

The very expedients, which you use, show the matter to be one of expedience.

The impostor was soon detected in his acts of imposture.

When the men were lightening the vessel the lightning struck it.

The liniment will heal the wound on his face without altering a lineament of it.

Monitory advice is often useful in monetary transactions.

He spoke like an oracle about the auricle of the heart.

The pastor of the parish has pasture for a horse and a cow.

His patients had great patience in waiting for him.

If he has the gift of prophecy, let him prophesy.

The sculptor, in accordance with the statute, produced a statue, which is an exquisite piece of sculpture.

Wherever he saw tracks, or footpaths, there he dropped some tracts.

---

# SECTION V.

Lists of the more difficult words, and such as more frequently occur, arranged according to the vowel sound of the accented syllables.

Words of not more than four syllables.

## 1. The sound of *ā*—as in *fāte*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

ag en cy	fla gran cy	pla gia rism
al ien ate	fra gran cy	pla guy
an cient	gay e ty	play ful ly
a mi a ble	gla zier	prai rie
a que ous	grace ful ly	ra di ant
a rea	gra cious	rai ment
bail iff	gra zier	rai šin
bane ful ly	gua ia cum	ra ti o
bay o net	hālf pen ny	sa bre
bra zier	hei nous	sal a ble
ca dence	knav er y	sa ti ate
cam bric	la i ty	spa ci ous
ca pa ble	la zar house	tra i tor ous
cham ber	ma ni ac	va gran cy
chas ten	ma tron	va por y
cha os	na sal	va ri e gate
dai ry	neigh bor	va ri ous
dai sy	pa tri arch	wain scot
dan ger ous	pa tri ot	way ward
dra per y	pa tron ess	wa ver ing
fa vor ite	pay a ble	way fare

*Accented on the second syllable.*

a ba ta ble	ar raign	au da cious
a bey ance	ar range ment	bar ba ri an
ac quaint ance	ar ray	be ha vior
ad ja cent	as say	le wail ing
ag ra ri an	at tain der	bro cade
ap prais er	as suage	cam paign

ca pa cious	far ra go	par terre
çham ade	fe ra cious	per sua sion
çham pagne	for bear ance	pro sa ic
çhar ade	gram ma rian	pur vey or
çhi can ery	gre ga ri ous	quan da ry
com pla cen cy	gy ra tion	re frain
com plain er	hare brained	re ga lia
con ta gious	hi a tus	re lay
con tain	hu mane	re main
con vey ance	im pair	re pair
cour a geous	in gra ti ate	sa ga cious
crus ta ceous	in lay	sec ta ri an
cu ta ne ous	in sa ti ate	spec ta tor
dis sua sion	in sta ble	spon ta ne ous
dis taste ful	in veigh	sur vey ing
ef face	ir ra di ate	un feigned
e la tion	li bra ri an	un va ried
e ma ci ate	lo qua cious	un veil
em bra sure	mo sa ic	un wary
en dan ger	o bei sance	vex a tious
e qua tor	o bey ing	vi ca ri ous
e ra di ate	oc ca sion	vi ra go
ex tra ne ous	o paque	vi va cious
ex chang ing	pal la di um	vol ca no
ex pa ti ate		

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ad van ta geous	col on nade	lit er a ti
ad u la tion	con gre ga tion	mach i na tion
af fi da vit	con fla gra tion	mas quer ade
ag gra va tion	deb o nair	pal i sade
as pi ra tion	des per a do	prep ar a tion
ap per tain	des pe ra tion	pro cu ra tor
as cer tain	dis ser ta tion	sep ar a tion
ap pa ra tus	en ter tain	ser e nade
bar ri cade	dep re da tion	trep i da tion
bas ti na do	leg is la tion	vi ti a tion

2. The sound of *ă* as in *făt*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

ab sti nence	cat a ract	mag is tra cy
ac ces so ry	cat e chism	maj es ty
ac cu ra cy	cal um ny	mal le a ble
ac ri mo ny	cat er pil lar	mack er el
ad jec tive	car riage	man a cles
ad ju tant	cav al ry	man age
ad mi ra ble	chal ice	mar riage
am i ca ble	çham ois	mar riage a ble
ad mi ral ty	cas u al	mas sa cre
al co hol	char ac ter	mat ins
ag ri cul ture	chas tise ment	mat ri mo ny
al le go ry	chas ti ty	mat tress
am ber gris	cal i bre	mach i nate
an ces try	dac tyl	mag net ism
an ec dote	flam beau (ō)	pag eant
an guish	frag ile	pamph let
an ar chy	gal ax y	pal li ate
an ti mo ny	gal lan try	par a graph
an ti qua ted	gal ler y	pal pa ble
an ti qua ry	gal van ism	par al lel
aph o rism	gran deur	pan to mime
aq ui line	graph ic	par a site
astŕ ma	hal cy on	pat ri mo ny
at mos phere	hand ker chief	pat ron age
av e nue	jav e lin	phan ta sy
av a rice	hab i ta ble	phar i see
av er age	knep sack	psal mist
al pha bet	lab y rinth	psal mis try
ap o plex y	lan guage	psal mo dy
bach e lor	lan guor	quack er y
bal ance	lac er ate	rail ler y
bal co ny	lagh ry mal	rap ine
bap tism	lagh ry mose	rhap so dy
cap il la ry	lap i da ry	rav en ous
cap tain	lam en ta ble	sac cha rine
cat a logue	lax i ty	sac ri fice

salu on	trag e dy	trap e zoid
sap phire (săf fir)	tab er na cle	trav erse
sat el lite	tan ta lize	thank less
scan da lous	tan gi ble	vac u um
sal u ta ry	tap is try	tran script
span iel	tran sient	vag a bond
snap pish	tran quil lize	val iant
stat u a ry	tav ern	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

a cad e my	en fran chise	mo rass
a lac ri ty	en am el	mu lat to
a mal gam	en am or	o pac i ty
a naçh ron ism	en camp ment	phi lan thro py
a nal o gy	en tab la ture	phleg mat ic
a nath e ma	ex ağ ğer ate	phy lac ter ies
a quat ic	e van gel ize	pi az za
as phal tic	ex panse	pneu mat ics
as sas si nate	ex trav a gant	port man teau (of)
asth mat ic	fi nance	pro cras ti nate
at tach ment	fa nat i cism	prag mat ic
au dac i ty	gram mat i cal	re fran gi ble
bat tal ion	gym nas tic	re gal i ty
bom bas tic	ha rangue	re gat ta
can thar i des	lă lar i ty	rheu mat ic
ca tas tro phe	ho şan nah	schis mat ic
çhro mat ic	hu man i ty	seho las tic
co ag u late	im ag i na ry	se ragl io
com par a tive	im pas si ble	se raph ic
cui rass (kwe)	in tagl io	som nam bu lism
dis par age ment	i ras ci ble	sto magh ic
dra mat ic	in tran si tive	sub stan tial
e jac u late	ir ra tion al	the at ri cal
e lab o rate	lym phat ic	to bac co
e las tic	me çhan ic	ty ran ni cal
e lapse	men dac i ty	u nan i mous
em bar rass	mi rac u lous	ve rac i ty
e man ci pate	mis an thro py	
em phat ic	mo las ses	



*Accented on the third syllable.*

an i mal cule	di a graph ic	par al lac tic
cir cum stan tial	em blem at ic	pu tri fac tion
com plai sance	mal e fac tor	sat is fac tion
com plai sant	mal e fac tion	syc o phan tic
con fi dant	par a graphic	sys tem at ic
co ri an der	par a phras tic	un sub stan tial

3. The sound of *ä*, as in *färe*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bare faced	hare brained	scar ci ty
bare ly	hair y	stair case
bare ness	hair less	star ing ly
bear a ble	pair ing	spare ly
care ful ly	pa rent	spar ing ly
care less ness	pa rent age	square ness
dar ing ly	par ing	squar ish
fai ry	rare ly	star er
fare well	rar i ty	ware house
gar ish	scarce ly	wa ri ly

*Accented on the second syllable.*

af fair	de spair ing	mo hair
ap par ent	for bear ance	pre pare
com par ing	for swear ing	re pair ing
de clare	in snare	un fair ly
de spair	im pair ing	un fair ness

4. The sound of *ä*, as in *fär*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

al mond	ar ti san	car ni val
al mon er	art ful ly	car ti lage
ar bi ter	ar ti fice	charge a ble
ar ghi tect	bar ba rous	char la tan
ar ghe type	bar bi can	clar ion
ar ghives	bra vo	far ci cal
ar que bus	car di nal	far del
ar gu ment	charm ing ly	gaunt let

guar di an	laugh ter	parson age
harm less ly	laun dry	par tial ly
har mo nize	mar jo ram	pars ley
hard i hood	mar tyr	par ti san
har le quin	mar tyr dom	phar ma cy
harp si chord	mar tin gale	sar casm
jaun dice	par lia ment	saun ter
lar ce ny	par si mo ny	ser geant
laugh a ble		

*Accented on the second syllable.*

a part ment	co part ner	huş şar
ant arc tic	ca thar tic	leth ar gie
ba zaar	de part ment	mam ma
be calm	dis hear ten	mus ta che
gui tar	em balm	in car nate
ci gar	em bar go	pa pa
com part ment	en large ment	un daunt ed

5. The sound of *ā*, as in fāst.*Accented on the first syllable.*

ask ing	mas ter ly	plas ter
cast a way	mas tiff	plas ter er
cast er	nas ty	pranc ing
chaf fy	pas tor	raft er
chan cel lor	pas ture	rafts man
chan cer y	pas tur age	raft ing
chant ing	pass a ble	slan der ous
glass y	pass o ver	task work
last ing	pass word	vast ly
last ly	pass a bly	vast y
danc ing	pass port	vast ness
mas ter y	pas tor al	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ad vance	a slant	dismast
ad vance ment	en chant	surpass
ad van tage	en chant ment	sur pass ing
a mass	en hance	un clasp
as kance	en trance	un mask

## 6. The sound of â as in fâll.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

al der man	fal con	naugh ti ly
al ma nac	fal con er	nau se ate
al tar	fal si fy	nau seous ly
au di ence	gau dy	nau ti cal
au di to ry	gau di ness	pau ci ty
au gu ry	haw ser	pau per ism
au ri cle	hal ter	plau si ble
au to graph	haw thorn	qualm ish
au tumn	lau da ble	quar ter
awk ward	law suit	sau sage
bau ble	mau gre	slaugh ter
caul dron	maud lin	talk a tive
caul i flower	mawk ish	thral dom
cau ter ize	naugh ty	wa ter
cau tious	naugh ti ness	wa ter fall
daugh ter		

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ap pal	de fraud	in cau tious
ap plause	ex alt	in stal ment
as sault	ex haust	in thral ment
be daub	ex haus tion	ma raud er
be sought	hy draul ics	pash a
de fault er	lan dau	tar pau lin

## 7. The sound of ē as in mēte.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bea con	ea si er	fee ble
be he moth	eat a ble	fre quent ly
brief ly	e go ism	grea si ness
cre dence	e qua bly	lei şure
de cen cy	e qui nox	lei şure ly
de i ty	e ven ly	le gion ar y
de vi ous	feal ty	le ni ent ly
ea gle	fea si ble	e qual ize

meas les  
me ni al  
me te or  
neat ly  
need less ly  
peace a bly  
ple o nasm  
pre sci enæ

re cent ly  
re qui em  
se cre cy  
scen er y  
seiz ure  
sea son ing  
sea son a ble  
teach a ble

the a tre  
the o ry  
trea tise  
ve he mence  
ve he ment  
wea ri some  
weas el  
ze nith

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab ste mi ous  
a chieve  
ad he rence  
a e ri al  
a gree ment  
al le gi ance  
a me na ble  
an tique  
ap pease  
ap pre ci ate  
a re na  
ar rear age  
aus tere  
be lieve  
be queath  
be reave  
be siege  
be smear  
blas pheme  
bo hea  
can teen  
ca price  
ca reer  
cash ier  
ca the dral  
cha grin  
gha me leon  
ghi me ra  
com plete

con ceal  
con cede  
con ceit  
con ceive  
con geal  
con ve nient  
cri tique  
czar i na  
de ceive  
de mean or  
dep re ci ate  
dis ease  
e gre gious  
en dear ment  
e the re al  
ex pe di ence  
fa ce tious  
fas cine  
fa tigue  
fu ne re al  
fu see  
gen teel  
hy e na  
i de a  
il le gal  
im peach ment  
im pede  
in e bri ate  
in he rence

in trigue  
in vei gle  
ma chi nery  
ma chin ist  
ma rine  
mu se um  
mys te ri ous  
o be dient  
ob lique  
ob se qui ous  
per ceive  
ple be ian  
pre cede  
pre ce dence  
pri me val  
pro ce dure  
pro ceed  
re ceipt  
re ceiv a ble  
re ceive  
re lief  
re lieve  
re prieve  
re triev a ble  
rou tine  
salt pe tre  
se crete  
sha green  
sub poe na

su pe ri or	tra ge di an	un wield y
ter rene	u nique	val ise
ton tine	un wear ied	vice ge rent
tor pe do		

*Accented on the third syllable.*

as sign ee	fric as see	mau so le um
bom bar dier	gaz et teer	mis de mean or
bom ba şin	gon do lier	mort ga gee
cap u çhin	gren a dier	moun tain eer
cav a lier	guar an tee	pal an quin
çhan de lier	guil lo tined	per se ve rance
con sign ce	hy me ne al	quar an tine
con tra vene	in co he rence	rep ar tee
di ar rhœ a	in ter fe rence	sac ri le gious
dis a gree ment	ir re me dial	sper ma ce ti
en gi neer	mag a zine	su per sede
eu ro pe an	man da rin	tam bour ine
fi nan cier		

8. The sound of *ž*, as in *mět*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bdel lium	cred i ble	em is sa ry
ben e fice	crev ice	em pha sis
bev er age	debt or	en vy ing
break fast	ded i cate	eph od
brev i ty	def er ence	ep i cy cle
cel e ry	den i zen	ep i taph
cel i ba cy	dep re cate	ep i thet
cem ent	egh o	eq ui ta ble
cem e te ry	ec sta cy	eq ui ty
cen o taph	ed i ble	es cu lent
cen tre	ef fi ca cy	es say ist
cer e mo ny	ef fi gy	eth ics
çhem i cal	eg o tism	et i quette
cher ish	el e gy	ex e cra ble
cher u bim	el i gi ble	ex em pla ry
clem ent	el o quence	ex pli ca ble
cler i cal	em er y	ex quis ite

es tu a ry  
 feath er  
 fem i nine  
 fren zy  
 gel a tine  
 gen u ine  
 ges ture  
 head āche  
 hem is phere  
 her e tic  
 her o ine  
 her o ism  
 hes i tan cy  
 leav en  
 leg a cy  
 leg ate  
 leg is la tor  
 leop ard  
 leth ar gy  
 lev y  
 lev i ty  
 mech an ism  
 mel an gholy  
 mem o ra ble  
 mes sage  
 met a phor  
 nec es sa ry  
 nec ta rine  
 neg a tive  
 neg li gent  
 nes tle  
 neth er  
 peas ant  
 ped a gogue  
 per emp tory  
 pest i lence  
 pet al  
 pet ri fy  
 pet u lant

pleas ant ry  
 plen te ous  
 preb en da ry  
 preş i dent  
 pre cious  
 pree i pice  
 pred a to ry  
 pref er a ble  
 pref ace  
 prej u dice  
 prel ude  
 prem is es  
 pres by ter y  
 prev a lent  
 preş i den cy  
 quer u lous  
 rec om pence  
 rec on dite  
 reg i ment  
 rep ri mand  
 rep ro bate  
 res er voir  
 res i due  
 ret i cence  
 ret i cule  
 ret ro grade  
 ret ro spect  
 rev el ler  
 rev e nue  
 rev er ence  
 rev o ca ble  
 rhet o ric  
 scep tic  
 sched ule  
 seam stress  
 see re ta ry  
 see u lar  
 sem i breve

sem i na ry  
 sen su al  
 sen ti ent  
 sen ti nel  
 sep ar a ble  
 sep tu a gin  
 sep ul chre  
 ser a phim  
 sev er ance  
 shek el  
 shep herd  
 spec ta cle  
 spec tre  
 spec u la tion  
 spher i cal  
 stren u ous  
 tech ni cal  
 tel e graph  
 tel es cope  
 tem po ra ry  
 ten e ment  
 ter ri er  
 ter ri to ry  
 treach er ous  
 treaş ure  
 trel lised  
 veg e ta tive  
 ven er a ble  
 ven geance  
 ven i şon  
 ven om ous  
 ves ti bule  
 weap on  
 wher ry  
 wres tle  
 zeal ot  
 zcal ous  
 zeph ry



*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac cel er ate	dis sent	ma lev o lent
ac ces sion	de vel op	me men to
ac cep ta ble	di ær e sis	ne ccs si tate
ad dress	di lem ma	pe des tri an
a gainst	de cem ber	pa ren the sis
al lege	ec cen tric	per pet u ate
al read y	ec lec tic	po et i cal
an gel i cal	ef fec tive	po lem ic
as cen dant	ef fem i nato	pos sessed
as cen dan cy	e lec tress	pos ses sion
as cen sion	e met ic	pre des ti nate
as cet ic	en deav or	pre sent a ble
bi sec tion	en feoff ment	pre sen ti ment
bi sex tile	en vel op	pro phet i cal
bru nette	e ques tri an	pu tres cent
bur lesque	ex cheq uer	qui es cent
ca det	ex cres cence	quint es sence
ghi mer i cal	ex ec u tor	re cen sion
com mend a ble	ex em pli fy	re gret ted
com pen sate	ex tem po re	re plen ish
con demn	fi nesse	re plev in
con jec ture	ga zette	re sent ment
con temn	gro tesque	re spec ta ble
con tempt u ous	he ret i cal	re trench ment
con ven ti cle	hys ter ics	sen ten tious
con vex i ty	in cred i ble	sep ten ni al
co quet ry	in def i nite	se ques trate
co quette	in del i ble	suc ces sion
cor vette	in dem ni ty	sug gest
de crep id	ir rel e vant	ter res tri al
de lec ta ble	in vet er ate	um brel la
dis sen sion	li cen ti ate	vign ette

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ac a dem is	ad o les cence	ar a besque
ac ci den tal	al pha be tic	ar ghi tee ture
ac qui es cence	ap o plce tic	co a les cence

con sci en tious	ev an es cent	magn o nette
con va les cence	en er get ic	om ni pres ent
dis in her it	in flu é n za	pic tur esque
ef fer ves cence	in ter reg num	pre de ces sor
ep i lep tic	in nu en do	sac ra men tal

9. The sound of *ē* before *r*—as in *hēr*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

cer tain ty	per co late	search er
cler gy man	per fi dy	ser pent
fer ven cy	per ju ry	ser pen tine
fer vid ly	per me a ble	ser vi tor
gher kin	per ma nent	ser vi tude
her mit	per qui site	ter ma gant
her mit age	per son	ter mi nus
mer ci ful	per son ate	ver di gris
mer chan dise	per son al ly	ver dan cy
mer cu ry	per ti nent	ver sa tile
nerve less	pert ness	ver te bral
ner vine	quer cus	ver ti cal
ner vous ly	search a ble	ver ti go

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ad verb i al	de ter ment	in ter pret
ad ver sa tive	di ver sion	im mer sion
ad ver tise ment	e mer gence	ma ter nal
as ser tion	e ner vate	per ver sion
a ver sion	ex ter nal	pre ser ver
co er cion	fra ter nal	re hear sal
con ver sion	hi ber nal	re ver be rate
de ser tion	hy per bo le	su per nal
dis cern ment	in ter nal	sub ser vi ent
de ter mine	im per ti nent	

10. The sound of *i* before *r*—as in *fīr*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bird like	birth right	cir cuit
bird eyed	cir ci nal	cir cle

cir cus	firm ly	mirth ful ness
cir cu late	fir ma ment	myr mi don
cir cum spect	firm ness	myr tle
cir cum stance	first born	quirk ish
chirp er	fir tree	thirs ti ly
dir ti ly	gird le	thir ti eth
dir ti ness	girl hood	vir tu ous ly
fir kin	irk some	vir tu ous
fir man	mirk y	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

en cir cle	en girt	in fir mi ty
en circ let	in cir cum spect	in firm ly
en cir cling	in firm	un firm
en gird	in fir ma ry	un firm ness
en gir dle		

11. The sound of *i*—as in *pīne*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bi na ry	i ci cle	pri ma cy
bri be ry	i ron (iŭrn)	pri ma ry
ghi ro graph	i ron y	pri va cy
ghi ro man cy	i sin glass	right eous
çi pher	is land	sci ence
cli max	i vo ry	sci o list
cy cle	li bel ler	si phon
cy press	li bra ry	siz a ble
di a gram	live li hood	siz er
di a lect	mi cro cosm	slight ing
di a logue	mi cro scope	spright li ness
di a mond	mi tre	spright ly
di a per	night in gale	tri pod
di a phragm	ni tre	ty rant
di o cese	pi lot	vis count
hi e rar chy	pi ous	vis count ess
hy a cinth		

*Accented on the second syllable*

ac quire	ad vi so ry	al li ance
ad vis ed ly	af fi ance	al migh ty

an ni hi late	de sign	in dite
anx i e ty	dis ci ple	in qui e tude
as pir ing	dis guise	in vi o late
as sign ment	dis qui e tude	le vi a than
a sy lum	du bi e ty	ma lign
be guile	en light en	ob liged
be nign	en vi ron	pro vi so
con dign	ex cite ment	sa li va
con ni vance	he li a cal	sa ti e ty
con sign ment	ho ri zon	so ci e ty
de ci pher	ig nite	sub si dence
de ci sive	in dict	un sight li ness
de scri er	in dict ment	un tried

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ad ver tise	in de ci sive	un de ci ded
ad ver ti ser	sub di vide	un de filed
co in cide	su per vise	un de fined
dis u nit ed	su per vi scr	un di vid ed
im po lite	su per scribe	un en light ened
im po lite ly	un af fright ed	un pro vid ed
im po lite ness		

12. The sound of *z*—as in *pīn*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bib li cal	cit i zen	dis syl la ble
big a my	civ il ly	dis tich
big ot ed	crit i cism	dyn as ty
bil ious	crys tal	dys en ter y
bil liards	crys tal line	fil ial
bin na cle	cyl in der	fil a gree
bis cuit	cyn ic	fis cal
bril lian cy	dif fi dent	fish er
bus i ness	dig it	gib ber ish
chiv al rous	dil a to ry	gib bous
chris ten	diph thong	gig gler
chrys a lis	dis ci pline	gris tle
cic a trize	dis crep ance	guin ea

hid eous	min i a ture	syn the sis
hip po drome	min ute	syr inge
his to ry	mir a cle	thrif ty
hyp o crite	mis cel la ny	this tle
hys sop	mis er a ble	tim or ous
id i om	mis chiev ous	tri syl la ble
ig ne ous	mis tle toe	tit il late
ig no min y	myr i ad	triv i al
in tri ca cy	mys te ry	tym pa num
ir ri gate	mys ti cal	typ i fy
is sue	pig eon	tyr an ny
isth mus	pit eous	vic ar age
lic or ice	priv i ly	vic in age
lin e age	pyr a mid	vic ious
lin ea ment	pyr o man cy	vict ual ler
lin i ment	rid i cule	vict uals
lin guist	rig or ous	vig i lance
liq ui fy	ris i ble	vil lain
lin tel	scm e tar	vil la ny
liq ui date	sin ue	vin e gar
liq uor	syc a more	vine yard
lit er a ry	sin is ter	vir u lent
lit er a ture	syc o phant	vit re ous
lit i gant	syl la ble	vi ti ate
live long	syl lo gism	vit ri ol
liv er y	sym me try	whim si cal
liz ard	sym pa thy	whis tle
lyr ic	syn a gogue	wit ti cism
mid wife ry	syn co pe	wiz ard
mil i ta ry	syn o nym	wom en
mil lin er	syn tax	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab scind	a rith met ic	au rifer ous
a byss	ar tic u late	aux il ia ry
a cid i ty	as sid u ous	a vid i ty
am phib i ous	as sim i late	ban dit ti
an tith e sis	as trin gent	bel lig er ent
an tip o des	au ric u lar	be witch

bi cip i tal	di vin i ty	mu nie i pal
blan dil o quence	e clipse	mu nif i cent
ca pit u late	em pir ic	no vi ti ate
car niv o rous	em pir i cism	om niv or ous
cen trif u gal	e pis tle	om nip o tent
cen trip e tal	ex hil a rate	o vip ar ous
gha lyb e ate	ex plic it	of fic i ate
ci vil ian	fas tid i ous	par tic u lar
co in ci dence	fri gid i ty	pa vil ion
col li sion	fru i tion	pe riph e ry
com mit tee	ful fil ment	per iph ra sis
con cil i ate	fu til i ty	pe ti tion
con fis cate	gen til i ty	per sis tence
con sid er	im plic it	pre dic a ment
con tig u ous	il lit er ate	pre cip i tate
con tin u ance	im pris on ment	phy si cian
con tin ue	in cip i ent	pro mis cu ous
cu pid i ty	in dig e nous	punc til io
de fic ient	in fin i ty	po lyg a my
de lir i um	in i tial	quad rille
de liv er y	in i ti ate	re build
de lic ious	in im i cal	re frig er ant
de lir i ous	in iq ui tous	so lic it
de lin e ate	in stil ler	so lil o quy
de ri sion	i tin er ant	u biq ui ty
de sic cate	mag nif i cent	ven tril o quist
dis sim i lar	me dic i nal	vi cis si tude
dis trib ute	mi li tia	vi vip ar ous

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ab o li tion	dis qui si tion	pyr a mid ic
ad ven ti ti ous	in aus pi cious	pro hi bi tion
be a tif ic	in ter mis sion	rem i nis cence
ben e dic tion	ir re lig ion	rep e ti tion
ben e fi cial	met a phys ics	sei en tif ic
cir cum ci sion	pan e gyr ist	su per fi cial
cal vin is tic	par a lyt ic	sur rep ti ti ous
co a li tion	pol i ti cian	un be fit ting
def i ni tion	prej u di cial	un con vinced
dem o li tion		



13. The sound of *ō*, as in *nōte*.*Accented on the first syllable.*

bowl ing	o a sis	ro guer y
bro ker age	o cean	ro per y
bow sprit	o ghre	ro şa ry
ghlo ro form	o dor ous	shoul der
gho rus	o nyx	so ci al
co coa	o o lite	so lar
co ma tose	o ri ent	sol dier (jěr)
co gen cy	o ri ole	so journ
coul ter	por ce lain	spo li ate
cour tier	por ti co	sto i cism
do lor	por trait ure	stow age
drol ler y	poul ter er	tro phy
fo li age	pro to col	yeo man ry
gno mon	pro to type	zo di ac
haut boy	quo ta	zo o phyte
oak um	quo tient	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

am bro sial	de co rum	ne go ti ate
am mo ni a	de mo ni ac	op po nent
am mo ni um	di plo ma	op pro bri um
an cho vy	di plo ma cy	pa go da
a ro ma	e lope ment	pa ro ghi al
as so ci ate	e mo tion	Pan do ra
a tro cious	en co mi um	pa role
be moan	en croach ment	pa trol
be stow ment	en no ble	pre co cious
bu reau (ō)	en rol ment	pro mo tion
ca jole	er ro ne ous	pro rogue
col lo qui al	eu lo gi um	re source
co lo ni al	ex co ri ate	re stor er
com poş ure	fe lo ni ous	re stor a tive
con do lence	har mo ni ous	re volt
cor po re al	he ro i cal	so no rous
cor ro sive	jo cose	sym pho ni ous
cus to di al	me mo ri am	un whole some
de co rous	morese	ux o ri ous

*Accented on the third syllable.*

ad i pose	de com pose	op e rose
ban da lore	dis em bogue	op e rose ness
brag ga do cio	in com mode	un op posed
cer e mo nious	in dis pose	vir tu o so
cor nu co pia	in ter pose	

## 14. The sound of ŷ, as in nŷt.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bron ghi al	for feit ure	ox y gen
ghol er ic	hom i cide	ox y mel
ghron i cle	hon or a ry	pol y gon
cog ni zant	hos pi tal	pol y glot
col league	knock er	pon iard
col lege	laud a num	pos si ble
col o ny	laur el	post hu mous
col umn	log a rithms	prod i gal
com men ta ry	lon gi tude	prod i gy
com mon al ty	loz enge	prof it a ble
com pa ra ble	mol li fy	prof li ga cy
com pe ten cy	mon as te ry	prog e ny
com pre mise	mon o dy	prom on to ry
con ju gal	mon o the ism	prom is so ry
con quer or	mort gage	proph e cy
con science	noc tu a ry	proph e sy
con se quence	nom i na tive	pros e lyte
con strue	non age	scoff er
con tro ver sy	nov el ist	sof ten
con tu me ly	nov ice	sol ace
cop u la	ob du ra cy	sol e cize
cop u la tive	ob se quies	sol emn ly
con gru ous	ob so lete	sol em nize
cor ol la ry	ob sta cle	sol stice
cor ri gi ble	oc cu pan cy	squab ble
doc ile	ol i gar chy	squal id
dol or ous	op e ra	toc sin
dol phin	op er a tive	tol er a ble
fop pe ry	os trich	tol er ance

ton sil  
tor toise

vol a til ize  
war rant

war ren

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac knowl edg ment  
ab dom i nal  
a nom a ly  
a poc ry pha  
a pol o gy  
a pos ta sy  
a pos tro phe  
a poth e sis  
as tron o my  
au toc ra cy  
be sot ted  
be troth  
be yond  
bi ol o gy  
bi og ra phy  
gha ot ic  
ca lor ic  
co los sal  
con coct ed  
con glom e rate  
co op e rate  
cor rob or ate

de mon strate  
di oc e san  
dox ol o gy  
de nom i nate  
e lon gate  
em bossed  
eu phon i cal  
ex cog i tate  
ex ot ic  
ge og ra phy  
ge om e try  
his tor i cal  
ho mol o gous  
hy poc ri sy  
hy poth e sis  
im mod es ty  
im pol i tic  
im prov i dent  
in doc ile  
in oc u late  
i sos ce les

ma hog a ny  
mis con strue  
mne mon ics  
mo nop o ly  
my thol o gy  
œ soph a gus  
phe nom e non  
phi los o phy  
phle bot o my  
pho tog ra phy  
prog nos tic  
re mon strate  
rhe tor i cal  
rhi noc e ros  
spas mod ic  
sten og ra phy  
sym bol ic  
syn on y mous  
syn op sis  
ver bos i ty  
zo ol o gy

*Accented on the third syllable.*

al le gor ic  
cat e gor ic  
cor res pond ence  
di a bol ic  
e co nom ic

his tri on ic  
hy per bol ic  
met a mor phose  
met a phor ic

myth o log ic  
pe ri od ic  
phil har mon ic  
phi lo so phic

15. The sound of *ö* before *r*, as in *nör*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bor der  
bor der er  
cor ban

cor di al ly  
cor di form  
cor du roy

cor mo rant  
cor ne a  
cor ner

cor nel	fort night ly	nor mal
cor net	for ward	north ern
cor nice	geor gic	or di na ry
cor po ral	gor geous	por cu pine
cor po rate	gor gon	por phy ry
cor pu lent	gor man dize	por poise (pus)
cor pus cle	hor ny	sor ta ble
corse let	horse man	sor ti lege
cor sage	horse man ship	torch bear er
cor ti cal	horse rac ing	tor ment
dor man cy	hor ta tive	tor pi tude
dor mi to ry	hor ti cul ture	tor quat ed
dor sal	lord ly	tor sion
for mal ism	lord ship	tor toise (tis)
for ma tive	mor dant	tor tu ous ly
for mi da ble	mor mon	tor ture
for mu la	mor sel	tor tur ers
for mu lize	mor ti fy	vor tex
for ti fy	mor tise	vor ti cal
for ti tude	mor tu a ry	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab nor mal	ex or bi tant	re for ti fy
ab or tion	ex or di um	re sorb ent
ab sor bent	for lorn ly	re sorp tion
ab sorp tive	in cor po rate	re sort
ac cord ant	in form	sub or di nate
ac cor ding	in form al	sub orn
a dorn	in form er	sub orn er
a dorn ment	in tor tion	tri cor por al
con form a ble	in trorse	un for tu nate
con for mi ty	ver for mance	un or dered
con sort	re for ma tive	un or g anized
de formed	re formed	un or tho dox

16. The sound of *ū*, as in *tūbe*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

beau te ous	bu gle	cu li na ry
beau ty	cu cum ber	cu po la

cu ra cy	hu mor some	pleu ri sy
cu ra tive	ju gu lar	pu pil a ry
cu ri ous ness	jui cy	pu ru len cy
cu ti cle	ju rist	pu tre fy
du el list	ju ve nile	su da to ry
du bi ous ness	lu cra tive	suit a ble
du ra ble	lu na tic	sui tor
du te ous	mu ci lage	sure ty
eu pha rist	neu ter	Tues day
eu lo gy	nu tri tive	tu lip
eu pho ny	news mon ger	tu mult
feu dal	nu mer a ble	tu na ble
fu ner al	nu ga to ry	tut e la ry
fu sion	nu me ra tor	u ni son
glu ti nous	nui sance	us age
ju bi lee	nu tri ment	u su ry
hu mor ous		

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac cu mu late	con tu sion	li queur
ac u men	de lu sion	lu gu bri ous
a dieu	de mure	lux u ri ous
ad ju tor	dif fu sion	mis us age
al lu sion	di lu tion	pel lu cid
al lu sive	ef fu sion	pro fu sion
al lu vial	en due	pro tu be rance
a muse ment	en thu si ast	pur su ance
as kew	es phew	pur suit
be dew	gra tu i tous	re fu sal
bit u men	her cu le an	re view
bit u mi nous	il lu sive	sa lu bri ty
ce ru le an	im bue	sul phu re ous
cen tu ri on	im mu ni ty	un u su al
cher u bic	in tu i tive	vol u min ous
com pu ta ble	im pugn	vit u per ate
con du cive		

*Accented on the third syllable.*

al le lu jah	a ma teur	con sti tu tion
al lo cu tion	co ad ju tor	des ti tu tion

dim i nu tion  
dis tri bu tion  
el o cu tion  
in se cure

in se cure ly  
in tra mu ral  
res ti tu tion

ret ri bu tion  
rev o lu tion  
sub sti tu tion

17. The sound of ů as in tŭb, and ô as in dôve.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bor ough  
buck et  
budg et  
buf fet ing  
bus tle  
col o nel (kŭrnel)  
com pa ny  
com pas ses  
com rade  
con duit  
con ju rer  
coup le  
coup let  
cour age  
cov ey  
cov e nant  
cov et ing  
coz en  
crum ble  
cum breus  
cup board  
cur ren cy  
cur ri er  
cus to ma ry  
doub le  
drom e da ry  
dul ness  
dun geon  
dusk i ness  
ful mi nate  
ful some  
func tion a ry

fus tian  
gov ern a ble  
gov ern ment  
gud geon  
gun wale (nel)  
gut tur al  
hon ey moon  
hov er ing  
hun dred  
knuck le  
lug gage  
lus cious  
lus tre  
lux u ry  
mon grel  
mon key  
moth er  
mur der er  
mus cle  
nour ish ment  
nun cio  
on ion (ŭn yŭn)  
pul mo na ry  
pun cheon  
punc ture  
pun ish ment  
pus tle  
scul ler y  
scul lion  
scutch con  
shov el

some bod y  
sov er eign  
sov er eign ty  
spon gy  
sub lu na ry  
sub si dy  
sub tile  
sub tle  
suf fer ance  
suf fra gan  
sul phur  
sump tu a ry  
sump tu ous ness  
sur geon  
sup pu rate  
stom ach  
smoth er ing  
thor ough  
troub le  
trum pet  
trunch eon  
tur ret  
ug li ness  
ul ce rate  
um brage  
um pire  
un du la ting  
ut ter a ble  
vul ner a ble  
won der ing  
worth i ly



*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac com pa ny	de funct	es cut cheon
ac cus tom	de mur rer	ex pul sion
ad ult er ate	dis com fit	ex punge
af front	dis com fort	in gulf
as sump tion	dis col or	pe nul ti mate
au gust	di vulge	re ful gen cy
be numbed	en com pass	ro tun di ty
com bus ti ble	e nough	re sus ci tate
con cur rence	in culp a ble	suc cumb
con sum mate	in cum ben cy	tu mul tu ous
con sump tion	e nun ci ate	tri um vi rate
con vul sion		

18. The sound of *ü*, as in *für*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

burgh er	fur ni ture	jour nal ism
bur den some	nur ser y	jour ney man
bur glar y	pur lieu	mur ky
cour te ous	sur feit	fur ther ance
cur tain	sur geon	tur bu lent
fur ca ted	sur plice	tur pi tude
fur lough	stur geon	tur pen tine
fur nace	tur gid	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ab surd	dis cur sion	noc tur nal
at tor ney	dis cur sive	per turb
ad journ	dis turb ance	pre cur sor
dis burse ment	di ur nal	un hurt
dis cour age	ex cur sion	u sur per
dis cour te ous	in sur gent	

19. The sound of *ü*, as in *püll*.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bul ly	bul wark	butch er y
bul let	bul le tin	bush i ness
bul lock	bul finch	bull bait ing

book sel ler	foot man	rook er y
book keep ing	ful ler	wolf ish
book ish	ful ness	wolf ish ness
bul rush	pud ding	wom an
boot jack	pul pit	wom an hood
cook er y	pul let	wool li ness
cuck oo		

20. The sound of *oi*, as in oil, and of *oy*, as in joy.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

bois ter ous	joy ful ness	oil y
boy ish	loy al ty	pois ing
cloy ing	loi ter er	pois on
clois ter	moi e ty	pois on ing
coin age	moist en	soil ing
foi ble	nois ome	toil ing
hoist ing	oys ter	toy shop
ioy ous	oint ment	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

a droit	de void	en joy ing
a noint ing	en joy ment	pur loin
a void ance	em broid er	re coil ing
an noy	em ploy ing	re joice
an noy ance	em ploy ment	re join
ad join ing	en join	re joind er
ap point ment		

21. The sound of *ou*, as in out, and of *ow*, as in owl.

*Accented on the first syllable.*

boun da ry	dough ty	out rage
blow zy	foun dry	pow der
chow der	foun tain	pow der horn
coun ten ance	fow ler	prow ess
coun ter pane	fow ling piece	trou sers
coun ter feit	flow er y	trow el
coun ter poise	growl ing!	vow el
coun ter mand	gout y	

*Accented on the second syllable.*

ac count	a vow al	em pow er
a cous ties	ca rou sal	es pous al
al low ing	de nounce	pro nounce
al low ance	de nounc er	re count
a mount	en coun ter	re nounce
an nounce	en dow	re nown
a round	en dow ment	sur mount

## SECTION VI.

## Words of more than four syllables.

## The long sound of the vowels.

*Accented on the penult.*

ab bre vi a tion	col o ni za tion	in ef fi ca cious
ac cel er a tion	con cil i a tion	pro pi ti a tion
al le vi a tion	co op er a tion	pre des ti na tion
an ni hil a tion	de lin e a tion	ram i fi ca tion
as so ci a tion	dis ad van ta geous	re nun ci a tion
co ag u la tion	in e bri a tion	re sus ci ta tion

*Accented on the antepenult.*

as si du i ty	del e te ri ous	mag is te ri al
al ge bra i cal	en cy clo pæ di a	mat ri mo ni al
an te di lu vi an	ex tem po ra ne ous	mis cel la ne ous
am phi the a tre	gu ber na to ri al	no to ri e ty
brag ga do ci o	het er o ge ne ous	phar i sa i cal
con tra ri e ty	ir re triev a ble	pri mo ge ni al
co tem po ra ne ous	in cor po re al	su per flu i ty
cor nu co pi a	ir re proach a ble	sub ter ra ne an
con sti tu tion al	im por tu ni ty	sim ul ta ne ous
con tu me li ous	in ge nu i ty	un ad vis a ble
cer e mo ni ous	in de fea si ble	un de ni a ble
dis ci pli na ri an	mer i to ri ous	

*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

cer'e mo ni ous ness	im ma te ri al ly	par si mo ni ous ness
co tem po ra nè ous ly	ir re me di a ble	re me di a ble
dis a gree a ble ness	in com mu ni ca ble	su per nu me ra ry
ex tem po ra ne ous ly	in cor po re al ly	un rea son a ble
in stan ta ne ous ly	mer i to ri ous ly	val e tu di na ry

## Short sounds of the vowels.

*Accented on the penult.*

a man u en sis	hor i zon tal	phi lan throp ic
a rith me ti cian	in dis po si tion	su per in ten dence
char ac ter is tic	in ar ti fi cial	su per a bun dant
dis sat is fac tion	math e ma ti cian	

*Accented on the antepenult.*

as sa foet i da	in fal li bil i ty	par tic u lar i ty
a ris to crat i cal	in di vid u al	pe cu li ar i ty
car ti lag i nous	in com pres si bil i ty	prin ci pal i ty
car a van sa ry	in suf fi cien cy	pop u lar i ty
christ i an i ty	in ca pac i ty	pu sil lan i mous
con san guin i ty	im mor tal i ty	pu sil lan im i ty
chron o log i cal	im mor al i ty	phys i og no my
di vis i bil i ty	im pla ca bil i ty	phra se ol o gy
dis in gen u ous	im pos si bil i ty	phi lo soph i cal
dis sim i lar i ty	in cred i bil i ty	quad ri lat er al
ec cle si as ti cal	in de struct i bil i ty	re spec ta bil i ty
ec cen tric i ty	in fal li bil i ty	sys te mat i cal
et y mol o gy	in flex i bil i ty	sim i lar i ty
fa mil i ar i ty	im per cept i ble	sin gu lar i ty
gen e al o gy	ma te ri al i ty	su per cil i ous
gen e ral i ty	met a phys ic al	sym pa thet i cal
gen e ros i ty	myth o log i cal	spir it u al i ty
gen e ral is si mo	me di oc ri ty	su per in ten den cy
hy poth et i cal	oph i ol o gy	sur rep ti tious ly
hy po ghon dri a	par al lel o gram	sus cep ti bil i ty
in hos pi tal i ty	pri mo gen i ture	trig o nom e try
ir reg u lar i ty	pu er il i ty	the o ret i cal
in com pre hen si ble		

*Accented on the pre-antepenult.*

as tro nom i cal ly	em ble mat i cal ly	in ex pi a ble
an a tom i cal ly	hy po crit i cal ly	in de fat i ga ble
a men da to ry	in ter rog a tive ly	mag nif i cent ly
a ris to crat i cal ly	in dis crim i nate ly	o pin ion a tive
al pha bet i cal ly	in cor ri gi ble	par tic u lar ize
an a lyt i cal ly	in for mi da ble	par a dox i cal ly
cat e gor i cal ly	il le git i ma cy	pre cip i tant ly
con sid e rate ly	in de fat i ga ble	ri dic u lous ly
cu bic u la ry	in ter rog a to ry	rec om men da to ry
con sid e ra ble	in sig nif i can cy	re form a to ry
de rog a to ry	in cal cu la ble	reg u la ting
dog mat i cal ly	in con sid e ra ble	re pos i to ry
de lib er a tive	in dus tri ous ly	su per an nu a ted
de pos i to ry	in vul ner a ble	sat is fac to ri ly
dis crim i na tive	in cen di a ry	un in hab it a ble
e pis co pa cy	in ev i ta ble	un ut ter a ble
ex tra or di na ry	in ex o ra ble	vo lup tu ous ness

**Promiscuous Exercises.**

Each word to be divided into syllables, and the vowel sounds, accent, and silent letters indicated.

Advertisement, adipose, agitable, allegorize, ally, alphabetarian, ambushade, antediluvian, anthropophagy, antiphonal, apoplexy, applicative, archdiocese, arraign, assignee, axillary, balcony, bargaining, basket-woman, beauteous, benumb, benignly, borderer, burnt-offering, buzzingly, cabal, calfskin, caoutchouc, cherubic, climacteric, compensate, confiscate, copulatory, coquetry, corollary, corselet, cruel-hearted, cyclopædia, czarina, debtor, decalogue, designative, desolator, desultory, determinateness, disobligement, disorganize, dwarfish, dyspepsy, effrontery, eightieth, elegiac, empyrean, ephemerical, equitemporaneous, equivocatory, erewhile, ermine, european, excarnate, exile, extirpate, eyry. Façade, falconry, fasten, folks, foreign, forfeiture, furbelow, furthermore, gardener, garish, garnish, georgian, glossary, government, guardian, guest-chamber, guillotine, guinea-worm, gyves, halfpenny, haranguer, hard-heartedness, haunted, hearthstone, heterogeneous, honesty, hospital, humble, humanity, hypostases, hyssop, ichneumon, ideality, idyl, illiterate, illustrate, imperforate, imperial, impertinence, incompatibility, indian, indigestibility, indubitably, indorsement, ingenuousness, inkling, inordinately, inscrutability, insurgent, inveigher, inveigle, invertebrate, iron, ironwood, irony, islinglass, issue.

Jerked, journal, joust, judgment, justiciary, kaleidoscope, kernel, keyage, kirkyard, knapsack, knighthood, knocker, lapidary, larboard, laurel, lava, leger, lever, lexicographer, light-fingered, lineament, liquor, lose, luncheon, machine, machinator, maintenance, maligner, marine, martial, marriage, militia, misinterpret, misgovernment, mohair, monosyllabic, mormon, mountaineer, mournfully, moustache, multitudinary, muscle, mysteriarch, mythologically, naphtha, nasty, nauseate, nephew, nervously, neutrality, night-walking, nocturnally, noisomely, nonagenarian, noology, northward, notable, nothing, nuptial, nursery, nymph-like. Oaken, obduracy, obedience, obeisance, obligatorily, oblique, often, oneness, ordinary, orthoepist, oxygenize, pairing-time, palanquin, palaver, paraphrastically, parcel, parchment, parsimonious, particle, passable, pastorship, pastry, patriotism, perceptivity, periodically, perjury, phthisicky, plaguy, polytheism, presbytery, prescience, prophesy, psalmody, pseudo-clergy, pudding, paddle, purple, pyrometer, quartette, quay, quirk, quotient, radiation, raftsmen, rankling, raspberry, rareness, receivability, requisitely, research, resume, reversal, rhapsody, rhythmical, rotatory, rouge, roughness, ruthlessness. Saccharine, sacerdotal, sacrilege, salve, scarlatina, schismatic, scholarly, scion, scorpion, scruple, scrutiny, searcher, secretary, sedentary, seigniorage, septuagint, seraphim, serpentine, sharpen, shekel, shrievalty, sinister, sew, sociability, soften, sonorous, spaniel, squirarchy, squirrel, steam-gauge, strewing, subtlety, surcingle, surety, surtout, surveillance, sweatiness, swordless, syringe, tabernacle, tableaux, talkative, target, taskmaster, temptation, tergiversation, tersely, thermometric, thesis, thoroughfare, tigerish, tissue, tithebook, tongue-grafting, tortuousness, tortoiseshell, trait, treason, treasury, treatise, troche, tyrannically. Ululation, unacceptable, unceremonious, uncertainty, unconditional, uncurdled, under-gardener, undisturbed, unfairly, ungird, union, unsure, uprightness, urgency, usurper, uvula, vagueness, valiantly, vanguard, veiless, veiny, vengeance, verdigris, vertebrated, vignette, visionary, vizier, voluminous, vulnerability, waddle, wafting, walking, warbler, wearing, wonderful, wormeaten, wrestle, wristlet, wrath, wrought, wrynecked, yacht, yardarm, yesterday, youthfully, youngish, zealously, zenith, zodiac, zodiacal, zoological, zoophyte.

### A List of a number of the most Difficult Words in common use.

*The sound of the vowel in the accented syllable is marked.*

ā vi a ry	ăst <sup>h</sup> ma	an tîp o des
ăl ɣhy my	ăl mond	an chō vy
ăn swer	aph oěr e sis	ac cōu tre
ăp o thegm	as sa foět i da	a pōc ry phal



a pös tle	em py rê an	pěd a gogue
aut' o graph (ö)	ex chěq uer	phěas ant
a dieū	guil lo tīne	phlēgm
boū quet'	gam bōge	pic tur ěsque
bāl sam	grouse	pan e ġŷr ist
blas phēme	hālſ pence	phthŷs ic
bŷr i al (ě)	hāl cy on	pōr ce lain
bus i ness (bīz ness)	hālve	pōst hu mous
bit ū men	hār le quin	prō logue
bōr ough	ho rī zon	pūis ne
bŷrgħ er	han't boy (ō)	pŭl pit
boŷr geon	hy dro phō bia	pŭt
bōs om	hōst ler	poign ant
bŷsh el	hōugh (k)	psālm
bŷtch er	her cū le an	psālm o dy
bough	houſe wife	quan dā ry
crāy on	istħ mus	rěn dez vōus
ca tārrħ	im pōst hume	rōute
coch i nēal	i sōs ce les	rheŭ ma tism
ĉe dīl la	jěop ar dy	schis māt ic
cen trīp e tal	joŷst	sēr geant
crōu pier	knighť	stāves
cōugh	le vī a than	slāugh ter
ce rū le an	lōg a rithm	sper ma cē ti
cōl o nel (kŷr nel)	mas quer āde	sub poē na
coŷr te ous	mez zo tīn to	schēd ule
cŷck oo	mīs chiev ous	se'ēn night
cŷsh ion	mīſ tle toe	sōl dier (jer)
ca rouse	mne mōn ics	so nō rous
cāt a combs	nāph tha	sōuve nir
chāl dron	non par ěl	sur tōut
dāu phin	nŷi sance	sca'l lop (ö)
dēs ue tude	nō thing	syn ōn y mous
di aěr e sis	or thō e py	sul phŷ re ous
dīph thong	onĉe (wŷns)	sure (shŷr)
dŷc at	ōn ion (ŷn yŷn)	shōe
dāugh ter	par tērre	sōv er eign ty
en věl op	port măn teau	stōm ach
ex āġ ġe rate	pār līa ment	sŷbt le

sûg ar (sh)	tôr toise	vict u al ler
to bắc co	thổ rồugh	wốnt
tar pắu lin	trow ợers	wo'm en (Y)
Thắmes (ể)	vi o lon cắl lo	zế nith
tri pod	vắt uals	zếph yr
tồw ards		

### Sentences for Dictation.

A lazar-house it seemed : within were laid  
Numbers of all diseased, all maladies—  
Convulsions, epilepsies, fierce catarrhs.

The faith and patience, the courage and prudence, of the ancient Christians, far surpass the most famous achievements of military heroes.

Swearing allegiance to their sovereign.

An enlightened reader laughs at the inconsistent chimera of such an author.

Oh what a confluence of ethereal fires !

Not a commercial, but a martial republic ; a republic, not of simple husbandmen or fishermen, but of intriguers and warriors.

A sergeant made use of him to inveigle country fellows, and to list them into the service of the Parliament.

The food of the cod is either small fish, worms, or crustaceous animals.

Every morning waked us to a repetition of toil ; but the evening repaid it with hilarity.

Gray-bearded men and grave, with warriors mixed  
Assemble, and harangues are made,  
Spoiled by the affectations of coquetry.

The nobles have the monopoly of honor, the plebeians a monopoly of acquiring wealth.

It is a dispute amongst critics, whether burlesque poetry runs best in heroic verse, or doggerel.

If two vowels are to be read as two distinct syllables, one letter is sometimes marked with a diæresis ( .. ).

An indictment is a written accusation of one or more persons of a crime or misdemeanor, presented upon oath by a grand jury.

Antipodes are those situated on that part of the globe diametrically opposite to us.

A real circular motion is always accompanied with a centrifugal motion.

We must not swallow down opinions as silly people do an empiric's pills, without knowing what they are made of.

A fastidious individual affects or arrogates superior taste and discernment.

The Emperor Julian himself, that most bitter adversary of Christianity, who had openly apostatized from it, did not deny the reality of our Lord's miracles.

They had no authority, either by diocesan or by provincial synagogues.

A concatenation, by intermediate ideas, may be formed of all homogeneous truths.

Sir James Macintosh wrote an excellent dissertation on metaphysical science.

From yonder realm of empyreal day!

The guillotine 'was' first proposed to the National Assembly of France by a physician, and from him received its name.

Here sacred pomp and genial feet delight,  
And solemn dance and hymeneal rite.

We ought sometimes to suspend our judgment, till the first effervescence is a little subsided.

It is unfortunate that we should be harassed by implacable persecution, or excruciated by irremediable pains.

And sought,  
By pyramids and mausoleum pomp,  
Short-lived themselves, to immortalize their bones.

These men, republicans from servility, who published rhetorical panegyrics on massacres, and who reduced plunder to a system of ethics, are as ready to preach slavery as anarchy.

The habitual passion of Howard's mind was a measure of feeling almost equal to the temporary extremes and paroxysms of common minds; as a great river in its customary state is equal to a small or moderate one when swollen to a torrent.

I omitted to state that I visited him several times.

I regretted to hear sentiments so bigoted and besotted, and upon expressing my regret, the eyes of all present were riveted upon me.

He proffered me his assistance on the occasion, but I preferred to act for myself.

He mounted the piebald pony, and galloped away.

At the last conference the president conferred great honor upon him.

Shall I envelop it in a cover, or send it without an envelope?

The misfortunes of that dissipated and dissolute young man deserve no commiseration.

Though all his friends interceded in his behalf, he was superseded.

I will not recede ; on the contrary, I will proceed.

It is almost unnecessary to observe that he was not benefited by such counsels ; nay, he was unfitted by them for his situation.

The vessel, having unshipped her rudder, became unmanageable.

The allies encamped in the valleys below.

The attorneys made frequent journeys down.

As befitting his exalted station and character, he omitted no opportunity of benefiting mankind.†

After repeated sallies from the lanes and alleys, they were repulsed and dislodged.

He offered to mould it in pewter, but I preferred one of plain lead.

An embarrassed cobbler met with a harassed pedler, gauging the symmetry of a peeled pear, with unparalleled and ingenuous scrupulosity.

That bold player bowled the ball well.

That new grater is a much greater invention than I supposed.

When the allies rushed through the alleys of the city, the army made an attempt to raise the siege.

The season of autumn suggests serious and solemn thoughts.

The fingers of that poor dumb boy are so numb that he cannot make a sign.

I differ from you, and have a strong preference for the other, yet in deference to your opinion, I accept the place he proffered me.

There is a principle of coherence inherent in matter, which is one of its principal characteristics.

He is so wilful that, however skilful he may be, he cannot fulfil the task assigned him.

A knight of the garter, a puisne judge, a sheriff, a viscount, and an earl were present.

He wrote odes and lyrical ballads, psalms, hymns, and anthems.

He studies grammar, arithmetic, and geography.

The phthisicky old knight suffered severely also from rheumatism.

When the colonel entered the catacombs he was greatly amazed.

## PART THIRD.

---

### VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

---

THERE are many words in the language which may be confounded either in form, sound, or sense.

Some words have the same sound, but differ both in form and sense—as, ate and eight : the boy *ate eight* buns.

Some words have the same form, but differ in sound, or sense, or in both—as, dōes and dōes : he *does* feed the *does*.

Some words have the same form, but differ in accent and use—as, ab'sent and absent' : I am sorry I was *absent* to-day ; and I will not *absent* myself to-morrow.

Some words have nearly the same sound, and require to be distinctly enunciated in order to be distinguished—as, tracks, tracts : the *mower* will cut *more* grass.

Some words have various meanings, and are used differently—as, While leaning on a *post*, he told me that, when at the military *post*, he obtained a *post* of great honor and trust, in which it was his duty, not only *to post* the general's letters, but also *to post* his private ledger.

Some words have a kindred, or similar meaning, and must be distinguished in application or use. We speak of a *yoke* of oxen, a *pair* of boots, a *brace* of pistols, and a *couple* of oranges.

## SECTION I.

Words which are pronounced alike, but which differ in spelling and signification.

Each of the words is defined, but as it is often impossible to give a clear and intelligible definition of such simple words, a number of sentences has been constructed, in which most of the words are used, and which will convey a clearer idea of their different meanings.

These sentences are designed as exercises in dictation ; and the pupils should be required to construct other similar sentences in which the words may be properly used. Such exercises are fitted to enable a pupil to *read intelligibly*, as well as to *spell correctly*.

The words in the lists are arranged according to the sounds of the vowels, the sentences for dictation follow the order of the words.

*ā* as in *fāte*.

ale, beer, malt liquor  
ail, to be sick  
ate, devoured  
eight, a number  
bale, a pack of goods  
bail, a surety  
base, low, mean  
bass, a part in music  
bate, to take less  
bait, an allurement  
bay, a color; a tree  
bey, a Turkish governor  
bays, bay trees  
baize, a kind of cloth  
braid, to weave together  
brayed, did bray  
brake, a thicket  
break, to part by force  
cane, a strong reed  
Cain, a man's name  
Dane, a native of Denmark  
deign, to vouchsafe

day, a period of time  
dey, a moorish governor  
days, periods of time  
daze, to dazzle  
faint, languid, weak  
feint, a pretence  
fane, a temple  
fain, willingly, gladly  
feign, to dissemble  
frays, quarrels  
phrase, an expression  
gage, a pledge  
gauge, to measure a cask  
gate, a sort of door  
gait, manner of walking  
grate, a fireplace  
great, large  
gra'ter, a sort of rasp  
great'er, larger  
grays, mixed colors  
graze, to eat grass  
hale, strong, healthy  
hail, frozen rain



hay, dried grass  
 hey! an exclamation  
 lade, to load  
 laid, placed  
 lane, a narrow road  
 lain, participle of lie  
 made, finished  
 maid, a girl  
 male, masculine  
 mail, a post-bag  
 mane, hair on an animal's neck  
 main, principal, chief  
 maze, confusion of thought  
 maize, Indian corn  
 nave, the middle of a wheel; part  
     of a church  
 knave, a rogue  
 nay, no; not  
 neigh, the voice of a horse  
 pale, wan, dim  
 pail, a vessel for water, &c.  
 pane, a square of glass  
 pain, a feeling of uneasiness  
 place, a situation  
 plaice, a flat fish  
 plane, a carpenter's tool  
 plain, clear, even  
 plate, wrought silver  
 plait, a fold, a double  
 pray, to beseech  
 prey, plunder, booty  
 prays, entreats  
 praise, to commend

rain, water from the clouds  
 rein, a bridle  
 reign, to rule  
 raze, to destroy  
 raise, to lift, to elevate  
 rays, beams of light  
 sale, a selling  
 sail, to swim with sails  
 slay, to kill  
 sley, a weaver's reed  
 sleigh, a vehicle for travelling on  
     snow  
 stake, a post; a wager  
 steak, a slice of meat  
 strait, a narrow pass  
 straight, direct  
 tale, a story  
 tail, the hinder part  
 tray, a sort of dish  
 trait, a feature  
 vale, a valley  
 vail, or veil, to cover  
 vane, a weathercock  
 vain, proud; fruitless  
 vein, a blood-vessel  
 wane, to decrease  
 wain, a wagon  
 waste, to consume  
 waist, middle part of the body  
 wait, to tarry  
 weight, heaviness  
 wave, a billow  
 waive, to give up; to quit  
 way, a manner; a road  
 weigh, to balance; to poise

*ā* as in *fāre*.

air, the atmosphere  
 ere, before  
 e'er, ever  
 heir, an inheritor  
 airy, exposed to the air  
 eyry, a nest of a bird of prey  
 bare, naked; simple  
 bear, a beast of prey  
 bear, to suffer

chair, a movable seat  
 char, to work by the day  
 fare, food; price of passage  
 fair, beautiful; honest; a place  
     of sale  
 glare, splendor  
 glair, the white of an egg  
 hare, name of an animal  
 hair, covering of the head

pare, to cut thinly  
 pair, a couple  
 pear, a fruit  
 stare, to look earnestly  
 stair, a flight of steps  
 tare, an allowance in weight  
 tear, to rend

tares, a kind of grain  
 tears, does rend  
 their, belonging to them  
 there, in that place  
 ware, merchandise  
 wear, to carry on the person; to  
 waste with use

ä as in fät.

adds, increases  
 adze, a cooper's axe  
 analyst, one who analyzes  
 annalist, a writer of annals  
 anker, a liquid measure  
 anchor, a heavy iron for a ship  
 ass, a beast of burden  
 as, a Roman weight and coin  
 bad, vicious  
 bade, commanded  
 candid, sincere; frank  
 candied, preserved in sugar  
 cannon, a great gun  
 canon, a law; a rule  
 canvas, coarse cloth  
 canvass, to solicit votes  
 dam, a beast's mother  
 damn, to condemn  
 dram, a small weight  
 drachm, an ancient coin  
 jam, a conserve of fruit  
 jamb, a supporter

lack, to want  
 lac, a sort of gum; sum of  
 100,000  
 lacks, wants  
 lax, loose  
 laps, licks  
 lapse, a fall; a slip  
 mantle, a cloak; a garment  
 mantel, the chimney-piece  
 nag, a little horse  
 knag, a knot of wood  
 nap, a short sleep  
 knap, to break short  
 pallet, a little bed  
 palette, a painter's board  
 rack, to torture  
 wrack, ruin; a sea-weed  
 rap, to strike  
 wrap, to fold  
 tacks, small nails  
 tax, a rate imposed  
 travel, to go a journey  
 travail, work; trouble

ä as in fār.

ark, a chest  
 arc, part of a circle  
 hart, a sort of stag  
 heart, the seat of life  
 mark, a sign; a note  
 marque, license of reprisals

marshal, to arrange in order  
 martial, warlike  
 martin, a kind of swallow  
 marten, a kind of weasel

ä as in fäst.

cask, a barrel  
 casque, a helmet  
 cast, to throw  
 caste, rank among the Hindoos

caster, one who throws  
 castor, the beaver

## â as in fâll.

all, every one  
awl, a sharp pointed tool  
aught, anything  
ought, should  
ball, any round thing  
bawl, to cry out  
call, to name; to appeal to  
caul, a net for the hair  
caws, doth caw  
cause, a reason; a motive  
claws, talons  
clause, part of a sentence  
gall, bile; bitterness  
Gaul, a Frenchman

hall, a large room  
haul, to pull  
law, a rule; a statute  
la! an exclamation of surprise  
mall, a wooden hammer  
maul, to beat; to bruise  
paws, a beast's feet  
pause, a stop  
quarts, plural of quart  
quartz, a mineral  
salter, more salt  
psalter, a psalm-book  
wall, a raised fence  
waul, to cry as a cat

## ē as in mēte.

be, to exist  
bee, a honey-making insect  
beech, a timber tree  
beach, the sea-shore  
beer, malt liquor  
bier, a carriage for the dead  
beet, an eatable root  
beat, to strike  
creek, a small port; a cove  
creak, to make a harsh noise  
deer, a swift animal  
dear, beloved; expensive  
discreet, prudent  
discrete, distinct  
feet, parts of the body  
feat, an exploit; an action  
flee, to run away  
flea, a biting insect  
freeze, to congeal  
frieze, coarse woollen cloth  
Greece, a country of Europe  
grease, soft fat  
greaves, leg armor  
grieves, laments  
heel, the hind part of the foot  
heal, to cure  
hear, to hearken  
here, this place

key, an instrument for a lock  
quay, landing place from ships  
lea, a meadow  
lee, opposite to the wind  
leaf, a part of a plant or book  
lief, willingly  
leek, a sort of onion  
leak, to run out  
lees, settlings; dregs  
lease, to glean  
meed, reward  
mead, a liquor made from honey  
mean, paltry; low  
mien, air; deportment; aspect  
meet, to encounter  
meat, animal food  
mete, to measure  
meter, one who or that which  
measures  
metre, poetical measure; verse  
need, want; necessity  
knead, to work dough  
peace, quiet; tranquillity  
piece, a bit; a part  
peak, a point; the top  
pique, to glory in; a grudge  
peel, a rind or skin  
peal, a ring of bells

peer, a nobleman  
 pier, support of a bridge, &c.  
 pleas, excuses  
 please, to gratify ; to delight  
 queen, a king's wife  
 quean, a worthless woman  
 reed, a tall sort of grass  
 read, to peruse  
 reek, steam ; vapor  
 wreak, to exercise vengeance  
 see, to view ; to behold  
 sea, the ocean  
 seal, to fasten  
 ceil, to make a ceiling  
 seed, what produces plants  
 cede, to give up ; to resign  
 seem, to appear  
 seam, a joint  
 seen, viewed ; beheld  
 seine, a fishing net  
 scene, a sight ; a view  
 seer, one who sees ; a prophet  
 sear, to burn ; to wither  
 cere, to cover with wax

sees, views ; beholds  
 seize, to lay hold of  
 senior, elder  
 seignior, a lord  
 shagreen, a sort of leather  
 chagrin, vexation  
 sheer, pure ; unmixed  
 shear, to clip ; to reap  
 sleeve, a covering of the arm  
 sleave, untwisted silk  
 steel, refined iron  
 steal, to rob, thief, or pilfer  
 sweet, pleasing to the senses  
 suite, succession ; retinue  
 tear, water from the eye  
 tier, a rank ; a row  
 teas, leaves of a Chinese plant  
 tease, to torment  
 teem, to abound  
 team, a set of horses  
 week, seven days  
 weak, feeble ; infirm  
 ween, to think  
 wean, to withdraw from

ě as in mět.

assent, agreement  
 ascent, a going up  
 bell, a hollow, sounding metallic vessel  
 belle, gay young lady  
 berry, a small fruit  
 bury, to put under ground  
 bred, brought up  
 bread, food made from the flour of wheat, &c.  
 Brest, a French seaport  
 breast, a part of the body  
 guest, a visitor  
 guessed, did guess  
 led, conducted  
 lead, a soft, heavy metal

lessen, to make less  
 lesson, a task ; a lecture  
 levy, to raise money, &c.  
 levee, attendance at court  
 rest, repose ; ease  
 wrest, to force ; to strain  
 sell, to vend ; to dispose of  
 cell, a small cavity ; a hut  
 seller, one who sells  
 cellar, place under ground  
 sent, conveyed  
 cent, a hundred ; a coin  
 scent, an odor ; a smell  
 wether, a sheep  
 weather, state of the air

ī as in pīne.

by, with ; near  
 buy, to purchase

clime, climate ; a country  
 climb, to mount up

die, to cease to live  
 dye, to color cloth  
 find, to discover  
 fined, condemned to pay a penalty in money  
 high, tall ; lofty  
 hie, to make haste  
 hide, to conceal  
 hied, went in haste  
 ay, yes  
 eye, the organ of sight  
 isle, an island  
 aisle, a passage in a church  
 indite, to compose  
 indict, to accuse  
 lie, an intentional falsehood  
 lye, liquor from ashes of wood  
 liar, one who lies down  
 liar, one who tells lies  
 mite, a little insect in cheese  
 might, power ; ability  
 night, darkness  
 knight, a title of honor  
 pries, inquires into  
 prize, a reward ; a premium

quire, twenty-four sheets of paper  
 choir, a band of singers  
 rime, hoar frost  
 rhyme, similar sounds  
 rite, a ceremony  
 write, to do writing  
 right, straight ; correct  
 wright, a workman  
 rye, a sort of corn  
 wry, crooked ; distorted  
 sine, a geometrical line  
 sign, a mark ; a token  
 site, a situation  
 cite, to summon ; to quote  
 sight, a view ; a vision  
 size, bulk ; magnitude  
 sighs, heaves a sigh  
 slight, to neglect  
 sleight, an artful trick  
 stile, steps into a field  
 style, manner of writing, &c.  
 time, duration ; season  
 thyme, an aromatic herb

z as in pin.

bin, a place to hold corn, &c.  
 been, part of the verb to be  
 gild, to adorn with gold  
 guild, a corporation  
 gilt, adorned with gold  
 guilt, wickedness, sin  
 grisly, frightful, hideous  
 grizzly, somewhat gray  
 him, that man  
 hymn, a divine song  
 in, within  
 inn, a public-house  
 kill, to take away life  
 kiln, a sort of furnace  
 limb, a member of the body  
 linn, to paint

links, divisions of a chain  
 lynx, a spotted beast  
 nit, an insect's egg  
 knit, to make stockings, &c.  
 primmer, more precise  
 primer, a child's first book  
 ring, a circle  
 wring, to twist  
 signet, a seal  
 cygnet, a young swan  
 single, alone  
 cingle, a girth  
 sink, to fall down  
 cinque, five  
 sticks, pieces of wood  
 Styx, a river of the poets

ō as in nōte.

boll, or bole, a round stem	mote, a particle of dust
bowl, a basin	moat, a ditch
bow, a weapon	no, not so
beau, a gallant	know, to understand
bore, to make a hole; did bear	nose, part of the face
boar, the male of swine	knows, understands
borne, carried; supported	O! or oh! alas
bourn, a limit; a boundary	owe, to be indebted
broach, to utter first	ore, unrefined metal
brooch, an ornament	oar, a pole to row with
close, to shut up	pole, a long stick; extremity of the earth's axis
clothes, garments; dress	poll, a list of voters
cole, a sort of cabbage	pore, to look closely
coal, mineral fuel	pour, to empty out a liquid
coarse, rough; gross	port, a harbor
course, a race-ground	Porte, the Turkish court
core, the heart of a tree, &c.	rode, did ride
corps, a body of troops	road, a way
cote, a fold for sheep, &c.	rowed, impelled by oars
coat, a part of dress	roe, a female deer
doe, a female deer	row, a rank
dough, unbaked paste	roes, female deer
doze, to slumber	rose, a flower
does, female deer	rows, ranks
fort, a castle	rose, did rise
forte, what any one knows best	Rome, name of a city
forth, forward	roam, to wander
fourth, next after third	rote, repetition
gloze, to flatter	wrote, did write
glows, shines brightly	sloe, a wild sort of plum
groan, to sigh deeply	slow, tardy, not quick
grown, increased	so, in such manner
grocer, a dealer in sugar, &c.	sow, to scatter seed
grosser, coarser	sew, to work with a needle
hoard, a treasure	sole, the bottom of a shoe
horde, a tribe	soul, the immortal part of man
hole, a hollow place	sore, tender; painful
whole, entire; unbroken	soar, to rise high
home, one's dwelling	throe, extreme agony
holm, the ever-green oak	throw, to cast; to heave
lone, retired; solitary	throne, a seat of state
loan, a thing lent	thrown, cast
moan, to lament	
mown, cut down	



toe, part of the foot  
tow, dressed hemp

yoke, a bond ; a link  
yolk, the yellow of an egg

ø as in nōt.

cobble, to mend  
coble, a fishing boat  
codling, a sort of apple  
coddling, parboiling  
cōrd, a string  
chōrd, the string of a musical instrument

grot, a cell  
groat, fourpence  
lock, a fastening  
loch, or lough, a lake  
not, denying  
knot, a tie

ô as in môve.

brews, doth brew  
bruise, to hurt  
brute, a beast  
bruit, a noise ; to report  
choose, to select  
chews, to grind with the teeth  
crews, ships' companies  
cruise, to sail up and down

rood, a quarter of an acre  
rude, uncivil ; untaught  
root, part of a plant  
route, a road ; a way  
threw, did throw  
through, by means of  
too, overmuch  
two, one and one

ū as in tūbe.

blue, a color  
blew, did blow  
due, owing  
dew, moisture  
ewe, a female sheep  
you, yourselves  
yew, an evergreen tree  
flue, a passage for smoke  
flew, did fly  
hue, a color or tint  
hew, to cut down  
Hugh, a man's name

mule, a beast  
mewl, to cry like an infant  
muse, to ponder  
mews, enclosure ; stables  
new, fresh  
knew, did know  
use, to employ  
ewes, female sheep

ǔ as in tǔb.

burrow, a rabbit hole  
borough, a corporation  
chuff, a surly clown  
chough, a sea bird  
cousin, a relation  
cozen, to cheat  
dun, a dark color  
done, finished  
dust, powdered dirt  
dost, second person of the verb do

fungous, spongy  
fungus, a sort of mushroom  
just, honest  
joust, a mock fight  
nun, a young woman in a convent  
none, not any  
plum, a fruit  
plumb, perpendicular  
ruff, a neck ornament  
rough, coarse ; uneven

rung, did ring	sutler, a seller of provisions
wrung, twisted	subtler, more cunning
skull, the bone of the head	tun, a large cask
scull, a small boat	ton, twenty hundredweight
sum, the whole	won, gained
some, a part	one, a single thing
sun, the fountain of light	
son, a male child	

*ě, ě, ů* before *r*.

berth, a sleeping place ; situation	furs, skins of beasts
birth, a coming into life	furze, a wild shrub
herd, a drove ; flock	
heard, did hear	

*ou* as *in* out.

bow, to bend	foul, not clean
bough, a branch	fowl, a large bird
brows, plural of brow	our, belonging to us
brouse, to eat shrubs	hour, sixty minutes

### Exercises.

What can ail him? Do not drink ale.

Bring me eight pears. Did he pare the pear before he ate it?

Tell him to bail out the water, and put the bale of cotton into the boat. Bail was refused at the court for the person who stole the bale of silk.

It is a base act to wrong the weak. You will find the bass fiddle lying at the base of the statue; take it and assist those who are singing bass.

The Bey of Turkey rode on a bay horse.

I am weary, and would fain lie down. Never feign friendship, but be ever truthful.

She seemed to be faint, but it was soon discovered to be a mere feint on her part.

I saw him pass through the gate, and his gait appeared very awkward.

He put a great part of the coal in the grate.

You must rub the greater part of that carrot on the large grater.

Tell John to put the bay horses to the carriage, and turn out the grays to graze in the meadow.

That poor man has lain for two hours in the lane.

He laid aside his coat, and aided the men to lade the boat with sugar.

The young maid sitting there made two coats yesterday.

The main difference between a lion and a lioness is, that the latter has no mane.

The male passenger put a letter into the mail.

I felt quite in a maze when he asked me the difference between maize and wheat.

The knave who stole the nave of the wheel, was seen sitting in the nave of the church.

Nay, you must be mistaken, my horses did not neigh at that time.

How pale you are, carrying that heavy pail of milk.

He cut his finger with a broken pane of glass, and he suffers much pain.

He was fishing in a certain place and caught a flat fish called a plaice.

It is quite plain that the surface is as plain as the joiner's plane can make it.

Tell me, I pray you, how the tiger seizes his prey.

When did the reign of Queen Victoria commence?

Raise the window and let the rays of the sun into the room.

The seaman offered a large sail for sale.

The butcher took the sheep away in his sleigh to slay them.

He put the steak of beef on a sharp stake to broil it.

We sailed in a straight line across the narrow strait.

It was stated in a tale I read, that some animals sit upon their tails.

Kindness is a marked trait in the character of the young person who holds that tray.

The lady covered her face with a veil as we passed through the narrow vale.

The ass brayed loudly. Tell Mary to braid her hair.

The vane fell upon that vain person and cut a vein in his arm.

You will waste less time if you bind the belt round your waist.

Wait a little and he will tell you the weight of the box.

I waive my right to that seat lest the wave reach your dress.

While I stood in the way I saw him weigh the bag in a curious way.

A good man prays unto the Lord, and sings praise unto His name; and he weighs well the motives which govern his ways.

I learned ere I came that the air of this place is bracing, and, if I e'er return, I will bring the young heir with me.

The eagle builds his eyry in a lofty and airy situation.

The white bear tore the bare arm of the lad so badly, that I could not bear to look at it.

I offered a chair to the char-woman when she came in.

It was not fair to charge that fair person so high a fare for entering the fair.

Tell John to take all the hair off that hareskin.

Did you ever see any one pare an apple or a pear with a pair of scissors?

Do not tear that paper on which the amount of tare is marked.

He tears his coat in going into a field of tares.

Their carriage is not there.

That kind of ware will soon wear away the dress I gave him to wear.

It is not fair that that boy should bear on his bare arm a pair of pale colored pails, the one filled with pared pears, the other with tin-ware for common wear.

He now adds an axe and a new adze to his box of tools.

The master bade me avoid the companionship of that bad boy.

It is sad when a canon of the church is enforced by soldiers and cannon.

He paid an old coin, called a drachm, for a dram of liquor.

If he had a lac of rupees he did not lack for support.

He hung his mantle over the mantel to dry.

The weary painter threw down his palette and flung himself upon his pallet of straw.

Wrap up the parcel, then rap for James to carry it home.

It was sore travail for so old a man to travel so far in a hail storm.

One end of the lid of the ark was formed like the arc of a circle.

The huntsman shot the hart through the heart.

As he was a soldier of mark, the king granted to him letters of marque.

That martial man will marshal the troops.

He laid aside his casque and sat on a cask standing near.

He urged the people to cast aside all respect for caste.

That martial-looking man, who wears a casque, ordered me to carry this cask to the marshal.

All shoemakers use the awl.

If you have aught against me, you ought to tell me frankly.

Those boys should not bawl so loudly when they play at ball.

Do you call the net enclosing that girl's hair a caul?

That old crow caws frequently without any cause.

Haul that trunk to the end of the hall.

John held the paws of the dog in his hand.

Did you hear the cat waul on the other side of the wall.

You should pause at the end of that clause, which speaks of the paws of a lion and claws of an eagle.

Can it be that a bee hurt you?

There is not a beech tree near the beach.

He thoughtlessly placed a can of beer on the bier.

He took up a large beet and beat the boy with it.

In running up the creek, the timbers of the vessel began to creak and strain.

He bought the deer at too dear a price.

In performing the feat he injured his feet much.

Would you flee away at the sight of a flea?

Cover the jar with that piece of frieze, lest its contents freeze before morning.

It grieves me to see you wear these heavy greaves.

This salve will heal your sore heel.

Stand here and hear what he says.

Take the key and open the gate which leads to the quay.

I crossed the lea on the lee side of the wood.

I would as lief take one leaf as another.

I saw water leak out of the vessel in which he placed the green leek.

Who would believe, from his haughty mien, that he could mean to be so mean and deceitful.

When next we meet I hope to have better meat, and to mete out to you a larger portion.

Who pasted these four lines of metre on the gas meter?

You need not knead the dough so much.

For the sake of peace I will give to each of you a piece.

Did you hear that peal of thunder? Give me a piece of orange peel.

Do not pique yourself so highly on reaching the peak of the hill before me.

I saw a peer standing on the pier of the bridge.

Please to state at once all the pleas you can offer in your defence.

As you read the line point out each word with the reed.

He went out to see the sea, and a grander scene is seldom seen.

We ceil a room with timber or plaster; but we seal a letter with wax, and mark it with a seal.

Before I put a seed into the ground, he must cede to me all his right to it.

It does not seem to me that that seam is very close.

He sees the plant in the water, but he cannot seize it with his hand.

I saw John peeling an orange while that pealing anthem was being played.

It were sheer nonsense to affirm that a shepherd ought not to shear his sheep.

She pinned some ravelled sleave upon the sleeve of her dress.

Did the man steal the steel he offered for sale?

The prince ordered sweet wine to be furnished to all his suite.

No tear started to his eye, though he saw tier above tier of guns on the fort.

The team of horses is ploughing in the fields, which teem with verdure.

He has been very weak all this week.



The chagrin of poor Moses must have been great when he found out how he had been imposed upon with regard to the spectacles in the shagreen cases.

I did not assent to your proposal of making the ascent of the hill.

The bell rang, and then the belle of the evening entered the room.

He made a hole in which to bury the berry.

The chickens were bred on bread made of rye meal.

They led him through the forest to the lead mines.

Your guest shrewdly guessed my object last night.

I will lessen your lesson if you find it too long.

I heard at the levee to-day that the Parliament propose to levy a new tax.

If you do not allow me to sit at rest, I will wrest that stick from you.

Did the hermit sell his right to the cell? The seller has gone to live in a cellar.

He spent every cent he had for a scent bottle, which he sent to a friend.

The weather was cold when the shepherd brought a wether from the hill.

The man was on his way to dye the web of cloth, when he received an injury which caused him to die.

By next week he will buy a farm.

It is fatiguing, in a warm clime, to climb high hills.

If you find the document, and do not return it, you will be fined by the court.

It is now high time to hie homeward, for the sun is not high.

He hied home to hide his part of the spoil.

I asked him if he was pleased; he looked in my eye, and said, "Ay."

I walked through the aisle of the church, which stood on the isle.

Do not lie down in the lye.

Every mite in that cheese might be removed. You might have given your mite.

I meet the knight almost every night in the street.

Thomas pries into the class register, to learn whether he is likely to get a prize.

The choir made use of more than a quire of paper.

I will write to the wheelwright, and tell him it is not right for him to observe that rite.

He makes a wry face at the rye-bread and water offered to him.

At the first sight of your house he said he would cite you before the council for choosing a site so near his premises.

It is childish for a boy of your size to heave so many sighs about such a trifle.

Slight all those tricks performed by sleight of hand.



He told, in fine style, how he got over the stile in his haste.  
At this time last year the thyme was in bloom.

Have you been told to make a bin for the corn?  
They intend to gild the ceiling of the Guildhall.  
There is no guilt in making use of gilt vessels.  
It was a grisly sight to see the huge grizzly bear torn in pieces.  
I heard him sing a beautiful hymn.  
I may take my ease in my own inn.  
He was told to kill the dog, and throw it into the kiln.  
The links of the chain have chafed the neck of the lynx.  
I can knit, but I never saw a nit.  
He is quite prim; but the child, with a primer in her hand, is  
primmer.

They who ring the bells for joy to-day, may wring their hands in  
grief to-morrow.

I will give you a cygnet, if you will place your signet on the book.  
Fasten the saddle on the horse with a single cingle.

The boar broke the door of his pen and bore away a part of it.  
He was borne far beyond the bourn of his native country.  
Cupid gave his bow into the hands of that elegant beau.  
The beau spent an hour in trying to tie a bow to please himself.  
She soon began to broach the subject of the new brooch.  
The mistress told her to close the trunk containing her clothes.  
You have spoiled the cole by letting it fall on the coal.  
His manners are coarse, as might be expected on a race course.  
One of his own corps cut the core out of a nut and gave it to him.  
Lay aside your coat and assist in getting the flock into the cote.  
I fed the tame doe with some dough.  
He had four of his fore teeth extracted.  
His forte seems to be to fight behind a fort.  
On the fourth day of May he went forth to sow.  
You have grown so fat that hard work makes you groan.  
The horde of gipsies have a hoard of stolen goods.  
He dug a hole and hid the whole of his money in it.  
Around his home stood a grove of trees, among which were the  
holm, the oak, and the elm.  
That lone old man gave me the loan of an axe.  
I heard a moan among the new mown hay.  
There was a mote in his eye, so that he did not distinctly see the  
moat.  
He did not know how to say no.  
I will give you some of this ore, if you will take your oar and row  
me o'er the ferry.

You will see a pole at the end of the booth, having the state of the poll marked on it.

He rode along the new road.

I saw a roe feeding behind a row of trees.

I rose and saw three roes standing between two rows of rose bushes.

He left Rome in the spring to roam over the south of Italy.

Notwithstanding the sore on the neck of the dove, it can still soar aloft.

I heard a cobbler, who could scarcely put a sole on a shoe, say that the soul is not immortal, and his sole reason was he could not believe it.

He wrote the passage so often that he could say it by rote.

He sent the shipwright to cobble the old coble lying on the beach.

While the cook was coddling the codlings, the maid made ready the table.

I paid the old man a groat to see his grot or cell.

He turned the key in the lock, and went with me to see a beautiful loch (lough) behind the hill.

He will not deny that he tied the knot.

I broke a chord of my violin by tying a cord too tightly around it.

The man that brews the ale received a severe bruise on his foot.

It was soon bruited abroad that the brute had gored him.

The crews of the vessels, sent to cruise on the coast of Africa, suffered much.

That rude man says, that one rood of his land is worth more than an acre of ours.

On your route through the forest you would observe many a root on the surface of the ground.

That very rude boy threw a stone through the window.

The two deer which you gave to me cost you far too dear a price.

Choose any apple you please, but he that chews that one must have good teeth.

The wind blew away my blue silk handkerchief.

I came early, though the dew was on the grass, to pay you the money due.

Did you bind the ewe to the yew tree?

The flue was on fire, and the sparks flew about in all directions.

I sent Hugh to hew a piece of timber of a peculiar hue.

I heard the poor infant mewl in the pannier on the back of the mule.

The royal mews is not a fit place wherein to muse.

He knew very well that the furniture was new.

Use the ewes well during winter.

We saw a rabbit run into its burrow in the warren, within the borough of Dunse.

That surly man who shot the chough is a rough chuff.

When you are done, put the saddle on the dun pony.

Dost thou not see the dust upon the book?

We speak of fungous substances, and we call a mushroom a fungus.

The decisions given at the joust were regarded as just.

Did none of you ever see a nun in a convent?

The stake, placed near the plum tree, is not plumb; try it by the plumb line.

The material, of which the ruff is made, is coarse and rough.

After he had rung the funeral bell, he sat down and wrung his hands in bitter sorrow.

He found the skull of a fish in the bottom of his scull.

Some think the sum of money far too great.

I saw your son, standing without his cap, in the rays of the sun.

The sutler was a subtler reasoner than the sergeant.

When the tun is filled it will weigh more than a ton.

He won only one game, and I once won two.

His berth has been a good one ever since the birth of his first son.

I heard that he sold the entire herd to one butcher.

She spread the furs on the furze bushes to dry.

Bow down and lift that green bough.

The goats browse along the brows of the mountains.

That fowl is a very foul bird.

We are glad to receive our friends at any hour.

---

## SECTION II.

Words which are spelled alike, but which differ in pronunciation and meaning.

abuse, ill usage

abuse, to use ill—to reproach

as, a Roman coin

as, so

bass, a kind of fish

bass, low notes in music

châr, to burn partially

châr, to do little jobs of work

cléanly, neatly

cléanly, free from filth

clôthes, provides with dress

clôthes, garments

côurtesy, civility—kindness

côurtesy, act of respect made by women

diffuse, scattered—not concise

diffuse, to spread abroad

dōes, female deer  
 dôes, 3d per. sing. of do—dôth  
 excuse, an apology  
 excuse, to pardon  
 förm, a class—a long seat  
 förm, shape—figure  
 grease, melted fat  
 grease, to smear with grease  
 gill, gills, the lungs of a fish  
 gill, the fourth part of a pint  
 hīnder, on the back side  
 hīnder, to prevent  
 house, a place of abode  
 house, to put into a house  
 lēad, to guide  
 lēad, a heavy metal  
 learned, intelligent—skilful  
 learned, did learn  
 lease, to let houses or lands for  
     rent  
 leage, to glean  
 live, living—alive  
 live, to exist  
 mouse, an animal  
 mouse, to catch mice  
 number, to count  
 number, more torpid

nōtable, remarkable—distinguished  
 nōtable, careful—bustling  
 pōll, the head—a place of election  
 pōll, pet name for a parrot  
 prīmer, more excellent  
 prīmer, a child's first book  
 rāven, a bird  
 rāven, to devour  
 rēad, to peruse a book  
 rēad, did read  
 sewer (sō-er), one who sews  
 sewer (sô-er), a drain  
 slough, a miry place  
 slough (sluff), the cast-off skin of a  
     snake  
 tārry, to wait  
 tārry, covered with tar  
 tēar, a drop of water from the eye  
 tēar, to rend—a rent  
 use, act of using—utility  
 use, to make use of—to employ  
 wīnd, to turn round  
 wind, air in motion  
 wōrsted, defeated  
 wōrsted, a kind of woollen yarn  
 wōund, a hurt  
 wound, part of the verb to wind

### Exercise for Reading and Dictation.

I learned that, though you abuse that learned man, he will give no abuse in return.

The man who sings bass, caught a bass in the lake, as I passed, for which I gave him an old coin called an as.

The charwoman is very cleanly, she brings in the charcoal and does all her work very cleanly.

The generous lady, who clothes so many orphan children, received the child with the greatest courtesy, and when the girl was admitted, she made a courtesy, and thanked the lady for her clothes.

He does not write vigorously, his style is too diffuse.

The excuse you make is not sufficient, so I cannot excuse you.

You must form your letters better, or you cannot be admitted to the fourth form.

As he held the fish by the tail more than two gills of water ran from its gills.

It did not hinder the journey, but he put "Rachel and Joseph hindermost."

He built the house so large that he could house all his cattle during the winter.

He undertook to lead them and the live stock to a place near the lead mines, where they might live for a time.

On that notable occasion I first heard of his notable housekeeper.

I read in the primer that the ravens croak and the lions raven.

Tarry for me till I put this tarry stick into the slough.

When the child saw the tear in her dress, a tear came to her eye.

The wind was very high, so we remained at home to wind that worsted yarn, which the servant had not wound yesterday, on account of the wound she received in her hand.

### SECTION III.

#### Words distinguished by the place of the accent.

In most of the following words the accent is regulated by the application. When used as verbs, the accent is placed on the last syllable—as, absent', reprimand'. Except attrib'ute.

ab'sent, not present	ce'ment, that which unites
absent', to keep away	cement', to unite
ab'stract, an abridgment	com'pact, an agreement
abstract', to draw or separate from	compact', firm—solid
—to abridge	collect, a short prayer
ac'cent, a peculiar tone in speaking or pronouncing—stress or force given to a particular syllable in a word—a mark by which the accent is denoted	collect', to bring together
accent', to mark the accent—to give or express the accent	com'ment, an exposition
af'fix, a post-fix, or part added to a word	comment' (upon), to expound
affix', to join or unite to	com'pound, a mixture—an enclosure
at'tribute, a quality	compound', to mix—to come to terms of agreement
attrib'ute, to assign to	con'cert, a musical entertainment
aug'ment, an increase	—agreement of design
augment', to increase	concert', to contrive—to plan
Au'gust, the eighth month	con'crete, a mass formed of parts
august', great—majestic	concrete', to unite in one body
	con'duct, behavior
	conduct', to lead—manage
	con'fine, a boundary
	confine', to limit—to imprison



- conflict, a struggle—a contest  
 conflict', to oppose  
 conjure (*kun'-jur*), to practise the arts of a conjurer  
 conjure', to call upon with adjuration—to entreat in the most earnest manner  
 con'sort, wife or husband—a companion  
 consort', to associate with  
 con'test, a dispute—a struggle  
 contest', to dispute—to contend  
 con'tract, a binding agreement  
 contract', to draw together or agree  
 con'trast, opposition of figures  
 contrast', to place in opposition  
 converse', conversation—the opposite or contrary  
 converse', to discourse familiarly with  
 con'vert, a person converted  
 convert', to change or turn  
 con'vict, a person convicted  
 convict', to prove guilty  
 con'voy, an escort or guard  
 convoy', to escort—to accompany as a guard  
 coun'termand, an order to the contrary  
 countermand', to revoke a former order  
 des'cant, a song—a discourse  
 descant', to harangue  
 desert (*dezert'*), that which one *deserves*—degree of merit  
 desert (*dez'-ert*), a wilderness—a deserted place  
 di'gest, materials arranged  
 digest', to arrange—to dissolve  
 dis'count, abatement for ready money  
 discount', to make an abatement  
 en'trance, the act or the place of entering  
 entrance', to put into a trance or ecstasy  
 es'cort, an armed guard  
 escort', to accompany as a guard  
 es'say, an attempt—a treatise  
 essay', to attempt—to try  
 ex'ile, a person banished—banishment  
 exile', to banish  
 ex'port, a commodity exported  
 export', to carry or ship goods out of the country  
 ex'tract, something extracted  
 extract', to draw out or from  
 fer'ment, a boiling—a tumult  
 ferment', to cause or produce fermentation  
 fre'quent, often occurring  
 frequent', to visit often  
 gal'lant, brave (applied to military men)  
 gallant', particularly attentive to ladies  
 im'port, any commodity imported—meaning—consequence  
 import', to bring from abroad—to mean or signify  
 in'cense, perfume or fragrance exhaled by fire  
 incense', to inflame—to enrage  
 in'crease, augmentation  
 increase', to make more or greater  
 in'lay, something inlaid or inserted  
 inlay', to lay or put in  
 in'sult, an affront  
 insult', to treat with insolence  
 in'terchange, a mutual exchange—commerce  
 interchange', to exchange with  
 in'terdict, a prohibition  
 interdict', to prohibit  
 invalid (*in'valeed*), one weak or disabled by sickness, wounds, or old age



- invalid (*inval'id*), weak—of no force or weight  
 min'ute, the 60th part of an hour  
   —a small portion of time  
 minute', small—diminished  
 miscon'duct, bad behavior  
 misconduct', to behave badly  
 object, something seen—an end or purpose  
 object', to make an objection to  
   —to oppose by argument  
 o'vercharge, too great a charge  
 overcharge' to charge too much  
   —to crowd  
 o'verthrow, defeat—discomfiture  
   —destruction  
 cverthrow', to defeat—to discomfit—to destroy  
 per'fume, fragrance  
 perfume', to scent  
 per'mit, a written authority from an excise officer for removing goods  
 permit', to authorize—to allow  
 precedent (*pres'edent*), a previous rule or example  
 prece'dent, preceding or going before—former  
 pre'fix, a particle or preposition prefixed to a word  
 prefix', to put before  
 prem'ise, an antecedent statement  
 premise', to state beforehand  
 presage, a prognostic or sign  
 presage', to foretell or forebode  
 pres'ent, something presented—a gift or offering  
 present', to give formally  
 prod'uce, that which is produced  
 produce', to bring forth  
 proj'ect, a scheme—a contrivance  
 project', to form in the mind—to jut out  
 prot'est, a solemn declaration  
 protest', to declare solemnly  
 reb'el, one that rebels  
 rebel', to oppose lawful authority  
 rec'ord, a register—a memorial  
 record', to register  
 ref'use, what is refused as useless  
   —worthless remains  
 refuse', to reject  
 rep'rimand, a censure  
 reprimand', to chide or rebuke—to censure  
 subject, placed under—liable to  
   —one under the dominion of another—the question or matter under consideration  
 subject', to place under—to reduce to submission  
 su'pine, a kind of verbal noun  
 supine', lying with the face upwards—indolent  
 sur'name, family name  
 surname', to add another name  
 sur'vey, a view taken  
 survey', to take a view  
 tor'ment, torture—vexation  
 tor'ment', to put to pain—to vex  
 trans'fer, the act of transferring  
 transfer', to assign or make over  
 trans'port, rapture—a vessel for conveying soldiers beyond sea  
 transport', to carry beyond sea as a convict—to put into ecstasy

### Exercises for Dictation.

(These sentences should not only be read, but also written, marking the accent properly.)

The boys, who were absent from school yesterday, must not absent themselves again, without special permission.

To accent a word properly, is to place the accent on the right syllable.

We can attribute the attribute of prescience to God alone.

Did you abstract from my desk the abstract which I made of the lecture?

You must affix each prefix and affix properly.

Their august monarch died in August last.

By prefixing the augment, you augment the length of the word.

The troops stood in compact order, while their generals signed the compact.

They met to concert measures for conducting the concert.

His conduct was so bad that unless he conduct himself better, he cannot remain in school.

He must confine his operations within the confines of his own territory.

Their accounts of the conflict conflict with each other.

I conjure you to refrain from attempting to conjure by such means.

He intends to contest the result of the late contest.

The builders who contract for the works are all able to fulfil the terms of the contract.

Should he desert his friend in the desert, both would suffer.

A convoy of war vessels was sent to convoy the emperor home.

An armed escort was appointed to escort us through that mountainous region.

When he discounted that bill he charged a high discount.

That extensive house exports a large share of the exports of the country.

Extract the juice of the lemons, as directed in the extract I read from the paper yesterday.

The gallant officer was very gallant in his manners last night.

Too frequent opportunities were afforded him to frequent theatres and places of public amusement.

He imports largely, thereby increasing the imports of the country.

You will greatly incense the old man if you ask him why he burns incense in his room.

The reasons for excluding that poor invalid from the hospital are utterly invalid.

A minute is a very minute portion of time, yet of great value.

If I knew the object he has in view, I might not object to his course.

He saw some presage in the sky, which seemed to him to presage the overthrow of the city.

I cannot, at present, in person present you with the present which I hereby send.

Permit me to see the permit for removing the goods.

You need not produce a better sample of the produce of the country.

The project you propose is so impracticable, that unless you can project a better, the affair must be given up.

I earnestly protest against their protest being recorded.

Should he rebel against the government, he must expect the fate of a rebel.

The very dogs refuse to eat the refuse you offered to him.

I will record the transaction and send you a copy of the record.

His remarks on that subject may subject him to a great amount of trouble.

The former survey was so incorrect that it was resolved to survey the whole territory anew.

He has already made a transfer of his goods, and cannot therefore transfer them to you.

A very large transport will be required to transport all these troops across the sea.

Place the accent on different syllables in the following words, and name the part of speech to which they belong when so accented; and construct short sentences exemplifying their use:—

Attribute, countercheck, counterbalance, countermine, convert, counterplot, countersign, interdict, desert, gallant, august, minute, invalid, misconduct, overflow, overturn, retail, suffix, undress, upstart, foretaste, premise.

---

## SECTION IV.

Words of similar sound, which require to be very distinctly pronounced in order to be distinguished. The difference between some of them is very slight.

aloud, with a loud voice  
 allowed, did allow  
 altar, an erection on which offerings or sacrifices are laid  
 alter, to change  
 auger, a boring instrument  
 augur, a soothsayer  
 bōrder, the outer edge  
 bōarder, one who boards  
 bridal, pertaining to a wedding  
 bridle, a piece of harness used to guide a horse

Britain, the name of a country  
 Briton, an inhabitant of Britain  
 calendar, an almanac  
 calender, a machine for pressing cloth  
 carat, a small weight  
 carrot, a vegetable  
 caster, one who casts, or that from which something is thrown  
 castor, the beaver—a kind of oil  
 cellar, a place where certain kinds of goods are stored  
 seller, one who sells

<p> censor, one who finds fault;  censer, a vessel to hold incense  choler, anger—wrath;  collar, something worn around the      neck  council, an assembly  counsel, to advise—advice  culler, one who culls or selects  color, a hue, as black or red  currants, fruit  currents, running water  depository, a place where things      are deposited  depository, one who has charge of      a depository  deviser, one who devises—an in-      ventor  divisor, a term used in arithmetic  fool, an unwise person  full, filled up  fir, a kind of tree  fur, skins with soft hair  holy, sacred  wholly, entirely  lessen, to make less  lesson, a precept—a task  manner, method—way  manor, a domain  metal, a mineral, as gold, silver  mettle, spirit—courage </p>	<p> miner, one who works in a mine  minor, one under legal age  naughty, wicked—worthless  knotty, full of knots  ottar, oil of roses  otter, an animal  plaintiff, one who prosecutes in      a lawsuit  plaintive, mournful  precedent, an example  president, one who presides  principal, chief—money at interest  principle, a maxim—rule of action  profit, advantage—gain  prophet, one who foretells events  rabbet, a term in carpentry  rabbit, the name of an animal  sailer, that which sails  sailor, a seaman—mariner  stationary, remaining in one place      or state  stationery, pens, paper, &amp;c.  succor, help  sucker, a young shoot  symbol, a sign—a type  cymbal, a musical instrument  treaties, agreements  treatise, a book  vial, a phial or small bottle  viol, a musical instrumen </p>
--	--

### Exercises for Reading and Dictation.

(In reading these sentences care should be taken to pronounce the ambiguous words very distinctly.)

We are not allowed to speak aloud during study hours.

Tell the architect that he must alter the form of the altar.

The aged augur first bored three holes in the board with an auger.

One of the boarders stepped on the border of the flower-plot.

One of the bridal party happily caught my horse by the bridle.

I am still a Briton, though I do not reside in Britain.

Look into your calendar and ascertain when the instrument called a calender was first used.

That gold is ten carats fine, and is of the color of a pale red carrot.  
Does the caster contain a bottle of castor oil?

The seller of these goods lives in a cellar.

The appointed censor would not allow the boy to touch the censor  
of incense.

The man was in great choler because the collar was not ready.

Before we sailed down the rapid currents of the St Lawrence, a  
young girl had brought on board a basket of white currants.

He counselled me to bring my case before the council at its next  
meeting.

The culler was required to select the fruit according to its color.

The deviser of the scheme erred by making use of a wrong divisor.

The depository reports 600 volumes in the depository.

That fool is full of nonsense.

I found that piece of soft fur lying near the old fir tree.

That holy man is wholly devoted to his sacred work.

If your lesson is too long, I will lessen it somewhat.

The lord of that manor has a distinguished manner of speaking.

A metal horse cannot be called a horse of mettle.

The owner of the large mines, where this miner works, is still a  
minor.

That naughty boy struck the dog with a knotty stick.

I dropped a few drops of the ottar of roses on the skin of the otter.

The plaintiff in the case spoke in a very plaintive voice.

The president said he could not allow that precedent.

The principal of the school said it would be his principal aim to  
conduct the institution on sound principles.

The prophet of old spake for our profit.

I told the joiner to rabbet the boards with which he covered the  
box for my rabbit.

The sailor said his ship was a first-rate sailer.

As I am to be stationary for a time, I require the less stationery.

The boy was sent to cut away the sucker with a sharp knife, with  
which he wounded himself so badly that had I not come to his suc-  
cor, he could not have got home.

He employed the cymbal as a symbol of his profession.

He published a treatise concerning all the treaties of that age.

He poured from a vial a few drops of essence on his viol.

---



## SECTION V.

**A Collection of words which have a variety of meanings, and are used in different senses.**

(The particular meaning of such words, in any case, must be determined by the sense of the passages in which they occur.)

Each word in a language, when first formed, had doubtless only one meaning which it was designed to express, and which may be styled its primary signification. But a living language is ever subject to change, both in the forms and uses of words; and thus other meanings become associated with them, which may be regarded as their secondary or figurative signification.

There is generally a natural, though not always an obvious, connection between the secondary and primary meaning of a word, which is very pleasing to trace, and which it is the duty of a skilful teacher to point out to his pupil.

Some words have lost their primary signification, and are now used only to express their secondary meaning.

Many words, though written and pronounced exactly alike, are derived from different roots, and hence their different meanings—as bay, corn.\*

Although the meaning of a word may often be correctly inferred from its place and use in a sentence, yet in order to be able to employ a word properly, it is necessary that its various meanings be known.

The following list, which contains many words in common use is designed as an exercise in the different uses of words; and pupils should be required to construct sentences containing the words, properly employed in their different significations.

Address, deportment—dexterity—the direction of a letter—a petition  
—to accost

\* Bay, A.S. *bugan*, to bend, a bay, or bight of the sea; a bay, or bow window.

Bay, Gr. *bais*, a palm branch; the color of the fruit. Lat. *babius*. Fr. *bai*, a chestnut color, applied specially to horses.

Bay, Fr. *abayer*, to bark at; or *abbayer*, to expect.

Corn, Lat. *granum*, garn, garnery, grain — a grain, or minute particle, hence to put grains of salt on meat.

Corn, Lat. *cornu*, horn, a hard substance.



- Air, what we breathe—music—mien  
 Angle, a corner—a point where two lines meet—to fish with a line and hook  
 Apparent, plain—visible—seeming—not real  
 Arch, part of any curved line—part of a bridge—mirthful—roguish—shrewd  
 Ashes, trees—what remains after combustion  
 Bachelor, an unmarried man—a university degree  
 Bait, a bit of food put on a hook to allure fish—a temptation—refreshment—to worry with dogs  
 Ball, a round thing—a game—an entertainment with dancing  
 Bank, a heap of earth—the land bordering on a river or canal—a place where money is kept  
 Bar, a piece of wood, &c., to stop a passage—the place where the criminal stands in court—a division in music—to fasten—to hinder  
 Bark, the rind of a tree—a kind of ship—to make the noise a dog does  
 Base, the foundation—vile—worthless  
 Baste, to pour the dripping over roasting meat—to sew slightly.  
 Bat, a stick to strike a ball—an animal like a mouse, with wings of skin  
 Bay, an opening on a coast—a projecting window—a color—a kind of tree—a state of defiance—to bark at  
 Beam, a large piece of timber—a ray of light  
 Bear, to carry—to endure—a rough, savage animal  
 Bed, what we sleep on—the channel of a river  
 Beetle, an insect—a heavy mallet  
 Bill, the beak of a bird—an account of money, &c.  
 Billet, a log of wood—a note—to direct by ticket where to lodge  
 Bit, a small piece—the iron put into a horse's mouth  
 Blade, the cutting part of a tool—a leaf of grass or corn—the flat bone of the shoulder—the flat part of an oar  
 Blow, a stroke—a sudden calamity—to puff—to blossom  
 Board, a plank—a table—to live with another for a certain price—a council or commission  
 Boot, a covering for the leg—profit—advantage  
 Bound, a limit—a leap—did bind  
 Bowl, a vessel for liquids—to roll  
 Box, a tree or shrub—a case or chest—a blow with the closed hand—a seat in a playhouse—the driver's seat on a coach—to fight with the fists  
 Brace, to bind—a couple or pair  
 Brazier, a worker in brass or copper—a pan to hold coals  
 Brook, a rivulet—to endure  
 Bull, an animal—an edict of the pope—a blunder

- Butt, a large cask or barrel—the mark aimed at—a person at whom  
     jests are aimed—to strike with the head or horns  
 Calf, the young of a cow—the thick part of the leg  
 Cape, a headland—a covering for the shoulders  
 Caper, to skip and jump like a goat—a frolic—a bud that is pickled  
 Card, thick, stiff paper—to comb wool, &c.  
 Case, a covering—state of things—variation of nouns  
 Cashier, one who has charge of the cash—to dismiss from office  
 Cast, to throw—to form in a mould—a moulded form  
 Cataract, a waterfall—a disease in the eye  
 Charge, care—command—accusation—attack—expense  
 Chase, to hunt—hunting—to engrave on metals  
 Cleave, to split—to stick or adhere  
 Club, a heavy stick—a society—to unite together  
 Cockle, a shell-fish—a weed that grows among grain  
 Comb, an instrument for the hair—the crest of a cock—the cells in  
     which bees put honey  
 Commit, to intrust—to be guilty of—to send to prison  
 Concordance, agreement—an index to words in the Bible  
 Copy, a model to be imitated—an imitation  
 Corn, grain—a horny substance on the foot—to salt slightly  
 Count, to reckon—a title of honour—a point in an indictment  
 Counter, a shop table—a sort of coin—contrary  
 Court, space before a house—a little street—a hall of justice—an  
     assembly of judges—the residence of royalty—to solicit—to woo  
 Crab, a shell-fish—a wild apple  
 Craft, cunning—a trade—a small sailing vessel  
 Crane, a long-legged bird—an engine to raise weights—a bent tube to  
     draw liquor out of a cask  
 Cricket, a chirping insect—a game with bats and ball  
 Crop, the harvest—the craw of a bird—to cut short  
 Cross, a straight body laid over another—misfortune—pceevish—to  
     thwart  
 Crow, a large black bird—an iron lever—the voice of a cock—to  
     triumph  
 Cry, to call out—to weep  
 Dam, the mother of an animal—a bank to confine water  
 Date, a time—the fruit of the date tree  
 Deal, to share—a share—to traffic—a fir plank  
 Dear, expensive—precious—beloved  
 Deck, to cover—to adorn—the floor of a ship  
 Desert', merit or demerit—to forsake  
 Die, to cease to live or exist—a stamp—a little cube  
 Diet, an assembly of states—food—to eat by rule  
 Dock, a place where ships lie, or are built—an herb—to cut off

- Down, soft feathers—an open plain—not up  
 Draw, to drag—to take from a cask or well—to delineate  
 Drill, to bore holes—to exercise recruits  
 Drug, a medicine—any worthless thing  
 Dun, dark colored—a clamorous creditor  
 Ear, the organ of hearing—a spike of corn  
 Elder, older—the name of a tree  
 Engross, to occupy the whole—to copy writings in large characters  
 Entertain, to amuse—to hold in the mind  
 Even, level—evening—not odd—so much as  
 Exact, accurate—to require authoritatively  
 Express, to squeeze out—to utter—to send hastily—a message  
 Fair, beautiful—just—favorable—a periodical market  
 Fare, the price of passage by land or water—provisions  
 Fast, firm—swift—abstinence from food  
 Fawn, a young deer—to court servilely—to flatter  
 Fell, did fall—to cut or knock down—cruel  
 Fellow, an associate—one of a pair—a mean wretch  
 Felt, perceived—the substance of which hats are made  
 Figure, shape—a statue—a numerical character  
 File, a rasping tool—a line on which papers are put  
 Fillet, a band—a chaplet round the head—the thick part of a leg of  
     veal  
 Fine, thin—clear—splendid—a forfeit—the end  
 Firm, strong—steady—a name for a house of trade  
 Fit, proper—suitable—a paroxysm—to suit  
 Flag, a water plant—a paving stone—colors or ensigns—to grow  
     spiritless  
 Flatter, smoother—to praise falsely  
 Fleet, a number of ships—a navy—nimble  
 Flock, a company of birds or beasts—a lock of wool  
 Fine, a chimney—soft fur or down  
 Foil, a defeat—leaf-metal—a blunt sword  
 Fold, a double or plait—an enclosure for sheep  
 Foot, part of the body on which we stand—twelve inches  
 Forge, to form by the hammer—to counterfeit  
 Founder, one who establishes—a caster—to sink to the bottom—to  
     lame a horse  
 Fret, to wear away by rubbing—to be peevish—to vex  
 Fry, a swarm of young fishes—to dress food in a pan  
 Fuller, nearer full—a cleanser of cloth  
 Game, sport—a single match at play—animals hunted or shot  
 Gin, a snare—a spirit flavored with juniper berries  
 Gloss, superficial lustre—a comment  
 Gore, clotted blood—a triangular piece—to pierce with a horn

- Grain, corn—any minute particle—a small weight  
 Grate, a range of bars—to wear away by rasping—to make a harsh noise  
 Grateful, thankful—delightful  
 Grave, the place where corpses are put—serious—to engrave or carve  
 Graze, to feed on grass—to touch lightly  
 Green, colored like grass—fresh—unripe  
 Gross, large—coarse—the chief part—twelve dozen  
 Ground, earth—to found—sharpened by grinding—reduced to powder  
 Gum, the flesh about the teeth—a sticky substance that oozes from trees  
 Habit, the state of a thing—custom—dress  
 Hail, frozen rain—to salute  
 Hamper, a large packing basket—to perplex—to clog  
 Heaven, the eternal abode of the good—the sky  
 Help, to assist—to prevent—to avoid  
 Hide, to conceal—the skin of an animal  
 Hind, backward—a female stag—a peasant  
 Hop, to jump on one leg—a climbing plant  
 Host, the master of a feast—landlord\_of an inn—an army—any great number  
 Hue, a color—a tint—a clamor  
 Husband, a married man—to manage frugally  
 Instant, urgent—immoderate—current—a moment  
 Jar, an earthen vessel—a rattling sound—discord—the state of a door not quite shut  
 Jet, a black fossil—a spout of water—to jut out  
 Just, upright—exactly—nearly  
 Key, an instrument to open a lock—means of solving difficulties  
 Kind, benevolent—a sort or species  
 Kite, a bird of prey—a paper toy to fly  
 Lace, a string—curiously woven thread  
 Lake, a large body of fresh water—a beautiful red color  
 Lap, to lick like a dog—to fold—the part formed by the knees in a sitting posture  
 Last, latest—to continue—to endure—the mould on which shoes are made  
 Lawn, an open space between woods—fine linen  
 Lay, to place down—to wager—did lie—a song—not clerical  
 League, a confederacy—a distance of three miles  
 Lean, to incline—the muscular part of flesh—thin  
 Leave, permission—to quit—to desist  
 Left, not taken—the hand not taken—not the right  
 Let, to permit—to hinder—a hindrance  
 Letter, a vowel or consonant—an epistle—one who lets

- Lie, to rest—to utter wilful falsehoods—a fiction  
 Light, bright—to kindle—illumination—knowledge—not heavy—to settle  
 Like, resembling—to approve—as  
 Lime, burnt chalk—a sort of lemon—a sticky substance—a kind of tree  
 Line, a string—a single verse—to cover inside  
 Link, a single ring of a chain—a torch—to connect  
 Litter, a portable bed—straw laid under animals—a number of things in disorder—a brood of animals  
 Lock, a complicated fastening—a contrivance to raise barges in canals—a quantity of hair or wool  
 Long, drawn out—to desire earnestly  
 Lot, fortune—chance—a parcel—a portion  
 Mace, an ensign of authority—a kind of spice  
 Mail, defensive armor—a post-bag of letters  
 Mangle, to smooth linen—to cut and tear  
 March, the third month—to walk in procession  
 Mast, the pole to which the sails of a ship are fixed—the fruit of an oak or beech tree  
 Match, a thing that easily inflames—an equal—a thing that suits—a marriage—a game  
 Matter, material substance—subject of discourse—consequence  
 Mead, a meadow or pasture field—honey-wine  
 Meal, a repast—the flour of corn  
 Mean, base—niggardly—middling—medium—to intend—to signify  
 Meet, to come face to face—proper—suitable  
 Mine, a cavern dug for minerals—belonging to me  
 Mint, a plant—the place where money is coined  
 Minute, the sixtieth part of an hour—a short note  
 Mole, a little animal—a spot on the skin—a mound  
 Moor, a marsh or fen—a negro—to fasten by anchors  
 Mortar, a vessel in which things are pounded—cement for bricks and stones—a short wide cannon for bombs  
 Mould, the ground in which plants grow—the shape in which things are cast—concretions by decay—to grow mouldy  
 Nail, a metal spike—the horny substance at the end of the fingers and toes—sixteenth of a yard  
 Nap, a short sleep—the down on cloth, &c.  
 Neat, an ox or cow—elegant—pure  
 Nervous, vigorous—having weak nerves  
 Oblige, to compel—to bind—to please  
 Order, regularity—a command—class  
 Organ, a natural instrument of sense—a musical wind instrument  
 Ounce, a small weight—an animal like a panther



- Page, one side of a leaf—a young attendant on a prince  
 Pale, wan—dim—a stake or rail to enclose grounds—a district or territory  
 Pall, a mantle of state—to become insipid  
 Palm, the inner part of the hand—a tree—victory—to impose upon by fraud  
 Partial, fond of—affecting only a part  
 Paste, a mixture of flour and water—an imitation of precious stones  
 Patient, enduring—persevering—a sick person  
 Peck, a quarter of a bushel—to pick up food with the beak—to strike with a pointed instrument  
 Peer, an equal—a nobleman—to look narrowly  
 Pen, a writing instrument—a small enclosure  
 Perch, five and a half yards—that which birds sit on—a kind of fish  
 Pet, a slight passion—a favorite  
 Pike, a long lance—a fish of prey  
 Pile, a beam driven into the ground—a heap—hairy surface  
 Pine, a tree—to languish  
 Pinion, a wing—fettters for the arms—a small-toothed wheel on the same axis as a larger one—to shackle  
 Pink, a flower—a rose color  
 Pitch, thickened tar—degree of elevation—to throw—to fall headlong—to fix or place  
 Plate, a small round dish—vessels of gold or silver—flattened metal  
 Poach, to boil slightly—to take game stealthily  
 Pole, a long piece of timber—five and a half yards in length—the extremity of the earth's axis—a native of Poland  
 Port, a harbor—the gun-hole in a ship—mien—a sort of wine from Oporto  
 Porter, a door-keeper—one who carries loads—strong beer  
 Post, a piece of timber set up—a messenger—employ—to travel quickly—to copy into a ledger—to send a letter by mail  
 Pound, twenty shillings—a weight—a prison for stray beasts—to strike repeatedly  
 Prefer, to choose before another—to advance—to offer  
 Prune, to lop trees—a dried plum  
 Pulse, motion of the blood in an artery—a kind of plant  
 Pump, an engine to raise water—a dancing shoe  
 Pupil, the apple of the eye—a scholar—a ward  
 Purchase, to buy—convenience for using force  
 Quarter, a fourth part—mercy by a conqueror—eight bushels of corn—to lodge soldiers by billet  
 Race, a generation—a course at running  
 Rail, a pailing or post—to speak contemptuously  
 Rank, luxuriant—rancid—a row or line—dignity



Rash, hasty—headstrong—a breaking out  
 Rear, the hinder part—to raise—to bring up—to rise on the hind legs  
 Render, one who tears—to restore—to yield  
 Rent, a tear—income  
 Resolution, separation into parts—determination  
 Rest, repose—remainder  
 Right, true—straight—not left—justice—a just claim  
 Ring, a circle—to sound a bell, &c.  
 Rock, a vast mass of stone—to shake, to agitate  
 Roe, a female deer—the eggs of fish  
 Rose, a sweet-scented flower—did rise  
 Rue, a bitter plant—to regret, to lament  
 Rush, a plant in marshes—to move with violence  
 Sable, an animal—black, like the color of a sable  
 Sack, a bag—a sort of wine—to pillage or plunder  
 Sage, a plant like mint—wise  
 Sash, a silken band—a window frame  
 Saw, a toothed cutting instrument—a proverb—did see  
 Scale, a balance—graduation—a little shell on a fish's skin—to climb  
     by ladders—to peel off in thin pieces  
 Seal, a marine animal—a stamp—to fasten a letter  
 Season, one of the four parts of the year—a fit time—to give a relish  
     to—to make fit for use  
 See, the diocese of a bishop—to view  
 Set, to place—to plant—to become solid—a number of things suited to  
     each other  
 Shaft, a handle—an arrow—a narrow perpendicular pit—the pole of a  
     carriage—part of a pillar  
 Shed, a slight covered building—to let fall  
 Shoal, a great multitude—a sand-bank—shallow  
 Shore, the coast of the sea—a support to a building  
 Shrub, a bush—spirit, acid, and sugar mixed  
 Size, bulk—a sticky substance  
 Smelt, a small sea-fish—to melt ore—did smell  
 Sole, the bottom of the foot—a small sea-fish—only  
 Sound, a noise—a shallow sea—healthy—uninjured—to try depth  
 Spirit, the soul of man—courage—an inflammable distilled liquor  
 Spring, one of the four seasons—an elastic body—a leap—a fountain—  
     to arise—to grow  
 Stake, a post stuck in the ground—a pledge—hazard  
 Steep, difficult of ascent—to soak—a precipice  
 Steer, a young bullock—to direct a course  
 Stem, a stalk—to oppose a current  
 Stern, severe, harsh—the hind part of a ship  
 Stick, a slender piece of wood—to adhere—to stab

Still, quiet—to calm—a vessel for distilling—to this time—notwithstanding  
 Stock, the trunk of a tree—a family or race—a stiff cravat—fixed quantity—part of a musket  
 Stocks, a place of confinement—the frame in which a ship is built—the public funds  
 Strain, to filter—to sprain—to press—style—sound  
 Succeed, to follow—to prosper  
 Suffer, to permit, to allow—to endure, to bear  
 Suit, courtship—an action at law—to fit  
 Swallow, a bird—to take down the throat  
 Table, a board used for meals, &c.—an index  
 Tack, to join—to turn a ship—a little nail  
 Talent, a sum of money—a natural gift  
 Taper, a wax candle—regularly narrowed—slender  
 Tender, an attendant—a bidding—soft—to offer  
 Till, to cultivate—a money box—to the time  
 Toll, a tax on goods and passengers—to ring a bell slowly  
 Top, the highest part of anything—a boy's plaything  
 Treat, to negotiate—to discourse—to act towards a person—a feast  
 Tumbler, a posture-master—a large drinking glass  
 Turtle, a species of dove—the sea-tortoise  
 Usher, to introduce—one who introduces—an under-teacher  
 Utter, to speak—to publish—extreme—outermost  
 Vault, an arched cellar—to leap  
 Vice, wickedness—an iron screw-press—a substitute  
 Wages, pay to servants and work-people—carries on  
 Well, a deep narrow pit of water—in good health—in a proper manner  
 Yard, enclosed ground around a house—a measure of three feet—the support of the sails of a ship.

### Examples.

air.—While enjoying together the evening air, my friend, who had a martial air about him, asked Mary to sing a sweet Scottish air which he had heard in his boyhood.

bark.—John, take a piece of that fresh elm bark, and tie up the watch-dog so that he may not bark at us, as we go on board the bark to-night.

comb.—James sold a box of honey in the comb, and bought a brush and a comb to comb his hair. That cock is a splendid bird, his plumage is very fine, and his comb is high, and as red as coral.

grave.—He asked the sculptor, in a grave and serious manner, to

grave that inscription upon the stone, which he proposed to erect over his mother's grave.

**link.**—I saw the huntsman link the hounds together with a chain, one link of which was broken. The old man carried a lighted link in his hand to show us the beauties of the cave.

**porter.**—The aged porter opened the gate, to allow the porter to pass through, who carried on his shoulder a cask of porter.

**well.**—The laborer, who cleaned the well, performed his work very well indeed; but he caught a severe cold, and has not been well since.

## SECTION VI.

Owing to the composite character of the English Language many words have similar meanings—very few are strictly synonymous—and much of the beauty and power of composition lies in the proper use and appropriate application of such words. The following exercises are designed not only to furnish suitable spelling lessons of words, in phrases and short sentences indicating their meaning, but also to accustom the pupil, in speaking or writing, to use words appropriately.

The words given are only examples, which every intelligent teacher can multiply as occasion requires. The pupils should be required, in spelling each word, to give the entire phrase, or another similar one; and also to write out sentences containing the words given, or others furnished by the teacher.

### Verbs of similar signification.

We abandon a sinking ship

„ forsake our friends

„ desert our post

„ administer justice

„ govern a kingdom

„ adduce an argument

„ assign a reason

„ advance an opinion

We allay thirst

„ appease hunger

„ soothe pain

„ mitigate severity

„ alleviate suffering

„ relieve distress

„ argue a question

„ discuss a subject

„ dispute a claim

We assert the innocence	We cover the head
„ maintain the position	„ hide the face
„ vindicate the rights	
„ assist the helpless	„ color the cheeks
„ succor the distressed	„ dye the clothes
„ relieve the needy	„ stain the hands
„ avoid evil	„ commit offences
„ shun danger	„ perpetrate crimes
„ elude vigilance	
„ eschew temptation	„ comprehend the entire design
	„ understand the language
„ bind a bundle	„ apprehend the meaning of an
„ tie a knot	author
„ fasten a gate	
„ unite our efforts	„ counsel a person to do
„ join our hands	„ admonish him not to do
„ bewail the loss	„ deny an accusation
„ bemoan the fate	„ contradict a statement
„ deplore the ruin	„ refute an argument
„ lament the misfortune	
„ build houses	„ decorate with garlands
„ erect monuments	„ adorn with jewels
„ construct machines	„ embellish with ornaments
„ behold with admiration	„ divulge a secret
„ observe with care	„ reveal a design
„ look at with pleasure	„ disclose a conspiracy
„ cease from talking	„ differ about a matter
„ leave off work	„ dispute after we differ
	„ quarrel after we dispute
„ choose one from a number	
„ prefer one to another	„ discover what was before un-
	known— <i>island</i>
„ cheer the desponding	„ invent what did not before
„ comfort the distressed	exist— <i>machine</i>
„ console the afflicted	
„ encourage the fearful	„ draw a likeness
	„ form an image
„ claim property	„ paint a picture
„ demand rights	„ carve an effigy

We effect a purpose	We give to inferiors
„ execute a design	„ present to equals and friends
„ accomplish an object	„ offer to superiors
„ achieve an enterprise or exploit	
„ enroll names	„ heal a wound
„ register votes	„ cure a disease
„ record documents	„ remedy a wrong
„ establish an institution	„ hit a mark
„ institute its laws	„ strike a person
„ regulate its proceedings	„ beat an animal
„ esteem a person	„ help a person in work
„ estimate the value	„ assist him in study
„ appreciate the worth	„ aid him in difficulty
„ exact obedience	„ relieve him in suffering
„ extort a confession	„ succor him in danger
„ enforce a command	„ support him in weakness
„ expect on good grounds	„ keep possession
„ hope with less confidence	„ hold opinions
	„ retain an office
„ enlarge a house	„ leave a place
„ increase expenditure	„ quit a house
„ forgive an injury	„ relinquish a position
„ pardon an offence	
„ excuse a fault	„ live at a place
„ cancel a debt	„ dwell in a house
„ grant a request	„ lead the blind
„ allow an indulgence	„ guide a traveller
„ bestow alms or praise	
„ afford relief	„ make a tool
„ confer a favor	„ form a model
„ concede a privilege	„ create a desire
„ acknowledge an error	„ perform a service
„ confess a fault	„ cause a change
	„ compose a treatise
„ suffer what cannot be removed	
„ tolerate what we do not ap- prove	„ meet a friend
„ sanction what is just	„ confront a foe
	„ face a danger

We mould a statue

„ fashion a figure

„ shape a limb

„ mount a throne

„ scale a rampart

„ climb a hill

„ ascend a mountain

„ muster soldiers or forces

„ collect an army

„ assemble the people

„ convoke a council

„ number objects

„ count moments

„ reckon profits

„ compute amounts

„ calculate expenses

„ obviate a difficulty

„ preclude a possibility

„ prevent a repetition

„ obtain rewards

„ acquire knowledge

„ order dinner

„ prescribe medicine

„ dictate terms

„ appoint a meeting

„ pare an apple or potato

„ peel an orange or lemon

„ pull a rope

„ pluck a flower

„ draw a cart

„ drag a body

„ praise a performance

„ extol a character

„ commend an action

„ applaud a deed of valor

„ approve a course of action

We refer to a statement

„ allude to a circumstance

„ reclaim the erring

„ reform the manners

„ relate an incident

„ narrate an adventure

„ recount an exploit

„ describe a scene

„ recite a tale or passage

„ rehearse a story, or what we  
have heard

„ repeat a statement already  
made

„ remunerate for services

„ compensate for injuries

„ return what we have borrowed

„ restore what we have taken

„ surrender what is our own

„ salute a friend

„ accost a stranger

„ address a company

„ second a motion

„ support a party

„ share our fortune

„ divide our profits

„ distribute our gifts

„ shut a door

„ close an eye

„ stray from a path'

„ swerve from a principle

„ sympathize with the afflicted

„ pity the distressed

„ have compassion on the miser-  
able



We tremble with fear	We overthrow a government
„ shudder with horror	„ overturn a vehicle
„ take money or things	„ view a landscape
„ accept an offer	„ see an object—tree
„ receive an appointment	„ look at a picture
„ use things or instruments	„ behold a spectacle—setting sun
„ employ persons or agents	
„ usurp rights	„ want ornaments
„ arrogate honors	„ need assistance
„ assume a position	„ lack wisdom
„ vary our manners	„ wish for enjoyment
„ change our garments	„ desire life
„ alter our conduct	„ long for home
„ vanquish an enemy	
„ conquer a country	„ yield our opinions
„ subdue our passions	„ cede our lands
„ overcome our prejudices	„ deliver our property
„ surmount difficulties	„ surrender our rights

## Nouns.

ability, power to perform	business of a merchant
cleverness, power to perform well	trade of a hatter
	profession of a lawyer
affinity, relation by marriage	
consanguinity, relation by blood	a case of distress
	the cause of humanity
agreement, a verbal arrangement	
contract, a written agreement	chastisement of a child, or offender
	punishment of a criminal
alertness of body	
alacrity of mind	colleague in office
	partner in business
attractions of play	coadjutor in labor
charms of oratory	assistant in duty
allurements of vice	
fascinations of beauty	confines of a territory
	limits of a town
burden on the back	
load on a wagon	contest of parties
freight on a ship	conflict of opinions

continuance in respect to time	energy of character
continuation in respect of space	vigor of intellect
copy of a writing	
model of a machine	end of a sheet, line, or road
pattern of a carpet	extremity of a country
specimen of drawing	
sample of grain	emulation for equality
	competition for superiority
colors of a regiment	rivalry for selfish gratification
flag of a ship	
banner of a host	emoluments, salary—fees, &c.
	perquisites, allowance above regular salary
crowd of people	
herd of cattle	esteem for virtues
flock of birds	respect for position
drove of swine	veneration for age and worth
swarm of bees	
shoal of fishes	
cure is effected	
remedy is applied	fault in conduct
	defect in education
customs of a country	
manners of a people	freedom of speech
fashions of a time, age, year, or day	liberty of conscience
dignity of character	
haughtiness of behavior	falsehood aims to deceive
loftiness of sentiment	fiction aims to amuse
pride of wealth	
disease amongst men	flame of fire
distemper amongst brutes	flash of lightning
	blaze of a torch
drift of a discourse	
scope of a passage	fortitude endures suffering
tendency of a principle	courage meets danger
dregs of wine	
sediment of water	gang of thieves
	band of robbers
duty, what is to be done from a sense of right—to speak truth	crew of a vessel
obligation, what is to be done to give another his right—to fulfil a promise	company of travellers
	glory to God
	honor to men

grace of motion  
 beauty of countenance  
 elegance of figure  
 charms of person

hardihood to persist  
 boldness to speak  
 audacity to demand  
 effrontery to complain

holiness of heart  
 sanctity of manners

honesty of purpose  
 uprightness of conduct  
 integrity of character

impediment hinders progress  
 obstacle prevents progress

injury, intended wrong  
 damage, injury or loss sustained

indigence, scanty supply of the  
     necessaries of life  
 poverty, a want of them

joy of the heart  
 gladness of the spirit  
 gayety of manners  
 mirth of expression, or intercourse

libel, slander written  
 defamation, slander spoken

looseness of character  
 laxity of discipline  
 licentiousness of manners  
 dissoluteness of morals

mark of distinction  
 badge of honor  
 stigma of disgrace

margin of a lake  
 brink of a precipice  
 edge of a knife  
 rim of a wheel  
 border of a shawl

member of a family  
 limb of a body

massacre, murder without author-  
     ity  
 carnage, slaughter in battle

money, a circulating medium—  
     coin or notes  
 cash, ready money

murder is applied to men  
 slaughter is applied to brutes, or  
     men in large numbers

necessaries of life  
 necessities of our nature

note of triumph  
 sign of distress  
 token of friendship  
 mark of respect

omen of certain success  
 prognostic of a coming storm  
 presage of future greatness

owner of a book  
 proprietor of an estate  
 possessor of a house, or farm (is  
     not necessarily the owner of it)

pang of conscience  
 agony of remorse  
 anguish of despair

privacy of home  
 retirement from business  
 seclusion from society

produce of an acre	stratagem in war
products of the earth	subterfuge in argument
productions of nature	
profit of a transaction	suavity of language
advantage of a position	urbanity of manners
benefit of advice	
prospects in life	talent for oratory
success in business	faculty of speech
	tenet is maintained
prosperity is opposed to adversity	dogma is asserted, or adopted
success is opposed to failure	doctrine is taught, or preached
quickness of movement	tumult of a multitude
swiftness of motion	riot of a mob
fleetness of a horse	uproar among boys
rapidity of a current	
speed of a runner	utility of science
velocity of lightning	usefulness of machinery
reprieve from punishment	veracity of a witness
respite from toil	truth of his testimony
resemblance in figure	weakness of infancy
similarity of disposition	imbecility of youth
	infirmities of age
revenge of man	
vengeance of God	wages of a laborer
	hire of a carriage
rule of a sovereign	salary of a clerk
jurisdiction of a court	
steadiness of conduct	word of praise
stability of character	term of reproach
constancy of affection	expression of sympathy
firmness of purpose	
society of learned men	work is a common duty
association of merchants	labor is often hard
company of actors	toil is painful and wearisome
community of monks	drudgery is disagreeable
partnership in business	employment should be regular
sobriety of deportment	wealth of a country
moderation of our desires	riches of an individual
temperance in eating	richness of a soil
	opulence of a city

## Adjectives and Participles.

acute reasoner	enticed by persuasions
expert player	seduced by wiles
	urged by entreaties
arrogant boaster	impelled by motives
supercilious manner	
	efficient teacher
animated by hope	efficacious medicine
instigated by malice	
stimulated by passion	enormous crime
	tremendous storm
ancient temples	
antiquated customs	exorbitant price
antique robes	extravagant expenditure
allured by appearances	faded flower—may revive
tempted by promises	withered leaf—cannot revive
	decayed plant
brave man	
courageous hero	genuine book—written by the al-
intrepid warrior	leged author
heroic leader, or action	authentic record—in accordance
	with facts
benevolent, having kind feelings	
beneficent, doing kind actions	grave subject
	serious person
banished from home	
exiled from country	general, including the most part
expelled from college	universal, including the whole
compelled by force	great man
constrained by fear	large field
contemptible action	haughty in demeanor
contemptuous speech	presumptuous in language
discreet in advising	holy men
prudent in taking advice	sacred things
	saintly virtues
deprived of pleasures	
despoiled of property	huge giant
bereaved of children	immense structure
	vast territory
devoted to a cause	extensive operations
attached to a friend	

hindered by difficulties  
detained by waiting

illegible writing  
unreadable book

inefficient officer  
ineffectual effort

impertinent remark  
impudent fellow

impracticable scheme  
impossible event

jaded with business  
tired of sameness  
exhausted with exertion  
fatigued with labor  
wearied with waiting  
harassed with complaints

kept from danger  
saved from destruction  
preserved from injury  
delivered from evil

liberal allowance  
generous gift  
munificent donor

methodical in manner  
regular in performance  
punctual in attendance

notorious for misconduct  
celebrated for virtuous deeds  
renowned for great achievements  
famous for some peculiarity  
illustrious for high descent

obliged by necessity  
bound by obligation

pretty cottage  
handsome house  
splendid mansion  
palatial residence  
magnificent palace

proud of superiority  
vain of accomplishments

suffocated by foul air  
smothered for want of air  
strangled by pressure  
choked by food

surprised at what was unexpected  
astonished at what is great  
overawed by what is vast or grand  
intimidated by what is fearful

sure testimony  
certain inference  
safe conclusion

true report  
veracious historian

truthful person  
trusty servant

young man  
youthful vigor  
juvenile performance  
puerile conduct

disreputable company  
discreditable transaction

disobliging manner  
unaccommodating disposition

imperishable renown  
indestructible materials

indomitable will  
irrepressible ardor



initiatory ceremonies	habitually profane
introductory remarks	customarily present
imperceptible progress	continually happening
unperceivable approach	always existing
incurable disease	frequently occurring
irremediable mischief	often returning, he wearies me
incontestable principle	willingly came, being asked
incontrovertible argument	voluntarily offered, without being asked
inextinguishable hatred	spontaneously proposed, without being urged
unquenchable thirst	

## Sentences.

Words <i>signify</i> the intentions.	The pillars <i>support</i> the building.
Silence <i>implies</i> consent.	The ropes <i>sustain</i> the weight.
The beehive <i>denotes</i> industry.	The troops <i>maintain</i> the contest.
The stream <i>overflows</i> its banks.	
The water <i>inundates</i> the country.	The reed <i>is shaken</i> by the wind.
The land <i>is deluged</i> with blood.	The earth <i>is agitated</i> by an earthquake.
Plague and pestilence <i>extirpate</i> .	The vessel <i>is tossed</i> by the waves.
Fire and sword <i>exterminate</i> .	
Method <i>strengthens</i> the memory.	Pecuniary difficulties <i>embarrass</i> .
Exercise <i>invigorates</i> the body.	Opposing doctrines <i>perplex</i> .
Religion <i>fortifies</i> the mind.	
The discourse <i>embraces</i> a variety of topics.	
The country <i>contains</i> a multitude of people.	
The lesson <i>includes</i> a portion of Scripture.	
The encyclopædia <i>comprises</i> many volumes, <i>comprehends</i> all the sciences, <i>embraces</i> all subjects, <i>contains</i> much useful matter, and is designed to <i>include</i> everything of importance—and is itself <i>enclosed</i> in a case.	
On our journey we were <i>teased</i> by many unpleasant trifles, <i>tantalized</i> by delusive appearances, <i>vexed</i> by the carelessness of servants, <i>harassed</i> by the importunity of beggars, and <i>tormented</i> by more serious evils.	

## Exercise.

Write phrases, or short sentences, containing the following words properly applied.

abdicate	acute	forbid
resign	sharp	prohibit
relinquish	keen	interdict
abhor	brave	found
abominate	courageous	establish
detest	valiant	institute
abjure	allotted	informs
renounce	appointed	teaches
recant	assigned	instructs
abridge	committed	interpose
curtail	consigned	interfere
shorten	intrusted	intermeddle
acuteness	dangerous	penetrate
penetration	perilous	pierce
sagacity	hazardous	perforate
accede	encompassed	restore
comply	environed	return
acquiesce	encircled	repay
	surrounded	
behavior	faithless	deny
conduct	perfidious	disclaim
demeanor	treacherous	disown
		disavow
confidence	heavy	shake
assurance	ponderous	agitate
effrontery	weighty	toss
couple	metamorphosed	weaken
pair	transformed	enfeeble
brace	transmuted	debilitate

Words which are nearly identical in meaning, and usually called synonymous. The first of each pair is of English, the second of Latin origin. The words mutually define each other. For general use the first is to be preferred.

begin	bequeath	binding	bitterness
commence	devise	obligatory	acrimony

bloody	fulness	outward	unwilling
sanguinary	repletion	external	involuntary
bodily	happen	overseer	uprightness
corporeal	chance	inspector	rectitude
boyish	heavenly	owing	want
puerile	celestial	due	necessity
boundaries	hinder	shepherd	waver
confines	prevent	pastor	fluctuate
brotherly	inside	shock	watery
fraternal	interior	concussion	aqueous
childhood	keeping	shun	weaken
infancy	custody	avoid	invalidate
choice	kingly	step	weapons
option	regal	pace	arms
corner	lean	sweat	weep
angle	meagre	perspire	deplore
dark	likely	tasteless	will
obscure	probable	insipid	volition
die	live	teachable	will
expire	exist	docile	testament
earthly	lively	thick	witness
terrestrial	animated	dense	testify
eastern	lucky	threat	woman
oriental	fortunate	menace	female
enliven	milky	thoughtful	womanly
animate	lacteal	pensive	effeminate
enough	motherly	timely	wonderful
sufficient	maternal	seasonable	marvellous
errand	odd	time-serving	woody
message	singular	temporizing	sylvan
fellowship	opening	truth	wordy
companionship	aperture	verity	verbose
freedom	overflow	understand	worth
liberty	inundate	comprehend	value
friendly	outlive	unspeakable	worthless
amicable	survive	ineffable	valueless
fulness	outside	unutterable	
plenitude	exterior	inexpressible	

## Words of similar signification.

<i>Greek.</i>	<i>Derived from</i>	<i>English.</i>
am'nesty	obliv'ion	forgetfulness
anal'ogy	correspond'ence	likeness
apathet'ic	insen'sible	unfeeling
apol'ogy	excuse'	plea
baptize'	immerse'	dip
bish'op	supervi'sor	overlooker
cat'alogue	in'ventory	list
cat'aract	cascade'	waterfall
cath'olic	univer'sal	whole
chron'ical	per'manent	lasting
chrys'alis	aure'lia	grub
democ'racy	repub'lic	commonwealth
di'alogue	conversa'tion	talk
didac'tic	precep'tive	teaching
doxol'ogy	glorifica'tion	praise
dyn'asty	domin'ion	power
eclec'tic	select'ing	choosing
epit'ome	ab'stract	abridgment
ellip'tical	oval	egg-shaped
eu'charist	sac'rament	holy supper
eu'logize	commend'	praise
gno'mon	in'dex	pointer
lex'icon	dic'tionary	word-book
metamor'phose	transform'	change
monar'chical	re'gal	kingly
mys'tery	se'cret	wonder
par'able	simil'itude	likeness
pathet'ic	affect'ing	feeling
periph'ery	circum'ference	boundary
phenom'enon	appear'ance	sight
proph'esy	predict'	foretell
rhet'oric	or'atory	fine speaking
sphere	globe	ball
sym'pathy	compas'sion	fellow-feeling
tautol'ogy	repeti'tion	a saying again
throne	seat	chair

## Words which express opposite ideas.

love	hatred	lovely	hateful
wisdom	folly	wise	foolish
goodness	evil	good	evil

truth	falsehood	true	false
learning	ignorance	learned	ignorant
virtue	vice	virtuous	vicious
happiness	misery	happy	miserable
hope	despair	hopeful	desperate
innocence	guilt	innocent	guilty
mirth	sadness	merry	sad
peace	war	peaceful	warlike
pleasure	pain	pleasant	painful
ease	difficulty	easy	difficult
prosperity	adversity	prosperous	adverse
plenty	scarcity	plentiful	scarce
fruitfulness	barrenness	fruitful	barren
fertility	sterility	fertile	sterile
industry	sloth	industrious	slothful
diligence	negligence	diligent	negligent
wealth	poverty	wealthy	poor
health	sickness	healthy	sick
beauty	deformity	beautiful	deformed
age	youth	aged	young
antiquity	novelty	ancient	novel
bravery	cowardice	brave	cowardly
hardness	softness	hard	soft
brightness	dulness	bright	dull
strength	weakness	strong	weak
length	shortness	long	short
width	narrowness	wide	narrow
depth	shallowness	deep	shallow
day	night	daily	nightly
heat	coldness	hot	cold
light	darkness	light	dark
weight	lightness	heavy	light
noise	silence	noisy	silent
affirmation	negation	affirmative	negative
convexity	concavity	convex	concave
transparency	opacity	transparent	opaque
economy	extravagance	economical	extravagant

Words which express correlative ideas.

creator	creature	leader	follower
parent	child	principal	assistant
husband	wife	captain	crew
bridegroom	bride	town	country
king	subject	clergy	laity
master	servant	uncle	nephew

teacher	pupil	aunt	niece
ancestors	descendants	cause	effect
landlord	tenant	prior	posterior
physician	patient	superior	inferior
lawyer	client	interior	exterior
creditor	debtor	plaintiff	defendant
host	guest	original	copy
lender	borrower	question	answer
winner	loser	native	foreigner
majority	minority	vowel	consonant
seller	buyer	alkali	acid
wholesale	retail	action	passion
giver	receiver		

---



## PART FOURTH.

---

### ETYMOLOGY, OR THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

---

#### SECTION I.

#### HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE.

THE English language is now a composite, or mixed language, comprising words adopted, or derived from nearly all the principal languages of the world.

The history of the language, in its origin, changes, and formation, furnishes an outline of the history of the nation.

The chief elements of the English language are the Anglo-Saxon and the Classic.

The *Anglo-Saxon* or *English*, is the mother-tongue, or basis of the language, and was a simple language for several centuries.

The *Classic* is that part of the language derived from the Latin and Greek tongues, whether directly, or mediately through the French.

The following are the leading historical facts or events, which have exerted an influence on the formation and character of the English language.

1. The occupation of the country by the primitive inhabitants, probably of Celtic origin, whose language furnishes a few words, chiefly geographical—as Thames, Kent, cairn, kilt, clan, *Kilpatrick*, *Aberdeen*.

2. The early invasion by the Romans about 55 B.C., who introduced some military terms, mainly preserved in the names of places—as Winchester, Lancaster, Lincoln, Stratford, (*chester* or *caster*, *coln*, and *street* or *strat*.)

3. The settlement of the Angles and Saxons, in the fifth century, who came from a part of Europe now included in Germany, and who introduced their language, which, in the eighth century, became the language of the country.

4. The advent of the Danes, and their subsequent intercourse with the inhabitants of the country. The influence of the Danish language is but slight, and is seen chiefly in the names of places—as Grimsby, Whitby, and Derby; *by* meaning town or village.

5. The Norman Conquest, which led to the introduction and use of the French language for a time, and to its ultimate amalgamation with the Saxon; the union of the two forming the real basis of our present English tongue.

6. The revival of learning, and the reformation of religion, which introduced a large increase of the Classic element.

7. The number and influence of the great writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which effected many changes in the form and structure of the language.

8. The frequent wars and extensive commerce carried on with many nations, which have added many new words to the language.

9. Recent and numerous discoveries in natural science, which have led to the formation of many technical terms.

10. Changes in the orthography of many words—which still exert an influence—the orthography of not a few words being still unsettled.

Some authors compute the number of words in the English language to be as high as nearly 100,000; others reckon them as about 75,000. The latter number is probably the more correct.

Of this number about 23,000 are of Anglo-Saxon origin, and nearly 50,000 are derived from the Latin and Greek.

In the language of ordinary intercourse, however, the Saxon bears a much larger proportion, as it furnishes the words most generally and most frequently used.

The Lord's prayer, for instance, as given by Luke, consists of 58 words, only three of which are derived from the Latin—*indebted*, *temptation*, and *deliver*.

From the Anglo-Saxon we get most of the words which relate to the home, the hearth, and the heart ; to the senses, and to the affairs of every-day life.

From the Latin we have words which relate to war, law, literature, and the arts.

From the Greek we obtain the words which relate specially to the sciences.

From the French we borrow words which pertain to art, taste, and poetry.

From other languages we have adopted words denoting the things and products peculiar to the countries where they are spoken, as—

*Hebrew*—Amen, cherub, ephod, hallelujah, manna, Messiah, Sabbath.

*Arabic*—Alembic, alcohol, algebra, almanac, khan, koran, divan.

*Persian*—Bazaar, caravan, pagoda, taffeta, scarlet.

*Indian*—Calico, muslin.

*Turkish*—Dragoman, tulip, turban.

*Spanish*—Armada, mosquito, duenna, gala, lagoon, punctilio, palaver.

*Italian*—Adagio, bandit, cameo, gazette, macaroni, piano, sonnet.

*Dutch*—Ballast, barge, boom, cable, sloop, skate, squint.

*America*—Potato, tobacco, tomahawk, wigwam.

### Definitions.

Etymology is a science which explains the *origin* and *derivation* of words, with a view to ascertain their radical, or primary meaning.

Etymology may be divided into two branches, called respectively *philosophical* and *historical* etymology.

*Philosophical* etymology is an attempt to explain the first origin and formation of the primitive or root words in all languages, which by some are supposed not to exceed a few hundreds in number.

*Historical* etymology embraces the following three things—

1st. The tracing of a word to its root or roots, as unrighteousness, which is a modification of the root *right* by the prefix *un*, and the two affixes *ous* and *ness*.

2d. The tracing of a word to its root, and ascertaining the language whence that root is derived—as in unrighteousness, *right* is the root, and it is derived from the Latin—*rego, rect, I rule*.

3d. The tracing of the growth of a word from its first meaning to its present use, as sacrament,—from the Latin *sacramentum*, a sum of money deposited as a pledge; the oath of allegiance taken by a Roman soldier; a solemn obligation or engagement; a sacred thing; and now a religious ordinance, as the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

*Derivation* is a device of language, by which the modifications of a simple idea are expressed by modified forms of the radical word—as strike, stroke, striker.

A *primitive* word is one which is not formed from any other word—as good, man, home.

A *derivative* word is one which is formed from a primitive word, by some change or addition—as from speak, speech, bespeak, speaker.

A *compound* word is one which is composed of two or more simple words—as steamboat, railroad, golden-feathered.

The *root* of a word is that part of it which expresses the primitive idea—as *right* in unrighteous, *thank* in unthankful.

A *prefix* is a part added at the beginning of a word—as *fore*-taste, *intervene*, *co*-operation.

An *affix* is a part placed at the end of a word—as goodness, manly, civility.

Sometimes more than one prefix or affix is used in forming the same word—as *dis-com-pose*, *thank-ful-ness*, *pre-ante-pen-ultimate*.

Many words derived from the Classics are compound—as aqueduct, telegraph.

The meaning of a compound or derivative word is equal to the united meaning of its significant parts—as aqueduct, *water-lead*, a channel formed through which water may flow; incompressible, *not together pressed can be*, that which cannot be pressed together.

The primitive or radical words of a language form but a small portion of the whole vocabulary, and in the English language they probably do not amount to 10,000.

Of the 50,000 words derived from the Latin and Greek, not more than 2000 or 3000 are radicals. From twelve roots alone,

more than 2000 derivatives are formed. From the verb *traho*, I draw, more than 200 are formed ; and from *facio*, I make or do, not less than 500.

There are not less than 200 terminations, prefixes, and affixes used in the formation of derivatives, and of these more than a third are Anglo-Saxon.

Many primitive words are formed on the principle of imitation, such as—

1. The names of animals from the sounds they utter—as cuckoo, whippoorwill, quail.

2. Words representing the sounds uttered by animals—as coo, cluck, twitter, roar, buzz, purr.

3. Words which represent the sounds made by the motion and meeting of bodies—as click, clanking, dash, thump, rattle, tinkle.

4. Words representing repeated or continuous sounds—as rattat, ding-dong, murmur, babble, cackle, ripple.

This principle is sometimes illustrated in the collection of words in a sentence, as in the last of the two following lines on a sea-shell :—

“ Pleased it remembers its august abodes,  
And murmurs as the ocean murmurs there.”

### Remarks on Derivation.

1. Primitive words are frequently formed by an attempt to represent the sound characteristic of the object they are intended to denote.

2. Every word at first had only one meaning, called its primary signification.

3. The primary meaning of a derivative word is the united meanings of its significant parts.

4. Other meanings are frequently superadded to the primary meaning of a word, which are called its secondary significations.

5. The secondary meanings are connected with the primary, and derived from it.

6. Words are often used both in a primary and secondary sense.

7. Some words have lost their primary meaning, and retain only their secondary signification.



8. Derivatives formed by prefixes, generally belong to the same part of speech as the root ; but when affixes are used they generally determine the part of speech to which the derivative belongs.

9. Words adopted from the Latin generally undergo a change in the termination alone—*lucrum*, *lucre*, *actum*, *act*, *confido*, *confide*.

10. Roots in composition generally undergo a change in the vowel sounds—as from *capio*, *anticipate*, *deception*, *occupy*.

11. Words from the Latin, derived through the French, undergo various changes, and are generally contracted—as *imperator*, *empeureur*, *emperor* ; *corona*, *couronne*, *crown* ; *plicare*, *plier*, *ply*.

12. Some words are derived both directly from the Latin and mediately through the French—as from *securus*, *secure* ; and, *securus*, *sur*, *sure*.

13. In derivatives, vowels are frequently changed, and consonants, formed by the same organs of speech, interchanged—as *fall*, *fell* ; *tell*, *tale* ; *strike*, *stroke* ; *prove*, *proof* ; *gird*, *girth*.

14. Saxon roots are often modified by Classic prefixes and affixes, and Classic roots by Saxon additions—as *truism*, *dislike* ; *aptness*, *unjust* ; *artful*, *misuse*.

15. Some affixes have different and even contradictory meanings, and sometimes they do not change the meaning of the word at all, or very slightly, hence it is frequently difficult to assign the precise import of an affix, as—*lighten*, *enlighten* ; *bedeck*, *begird*.

16. Derivatives from the Latin or Greek, or other languages, may be considered as roots in English—as *receive*, derived from *re* and *capio* in Latin, from which we form *receiver*, *receipt*, &c.

17. Long sounds in simple or primitive words are usually shortened in compounds and derivatives—as *cāve*, *cāvity* ; *grāin*, *grānary* ; *plēase*, *plēasure* ; *sheep*, *shepherd*.

18. The term *Anglo-Saxon*, for the sake of convenience, is employed as embracing the Saxon, Gothic, and Celtic elements of the language ; and the term *Classic* as including the Latin, Greek, and French elements.

Many Anglo-Saxon derivatives are formed simply by the omission, addition, or interchange of letters, without adding a syllable.



*Verbs derived from verbs—as*

chop	chip	cling	clinch	lash	slash
drop	droop	click	clack	melt	smelt
din	dun	wake	watch	nip	snip
fall	fell	wring	wrench	whirl	twirl

*Nouns from verbs—as*

bless	bliss	dig	ditch	bake	batch
feed	food	gird	girth	choose	choice
sing	song	speak	speech	hold	hilt
sit	seat	stick	stitch	lose	loss
tell	tale	strive	strife	weave	woof

feign	feigned	feint	bear	beareth	birth
flow	flowed	flood	brew	breweth	broth
gild	gilded	gilt	die	dieth	death
give	<i>gived</i>	gift	grow	groweth	growth
join	joined	joint	heal	healeth	health
weigh	weighed	weight	smite	smiteth	smith
wane	waned	want	steal	stealeth	stealth

*Nouns from adjectives—as*

broad	breadth	strong	strength
dear	dearth	slow	sloth
deep	depth	warm	warmth
long	length	wide	width

*Families of words from a common root.*

beat, bat, batter, battery, baton, beetle.

bind, band, bandage, bond, bondage, bound, boundary, bundle.

crook, crack, crick, crouch, crochet, crutch, encroach.

foot, feet, fetter, fetlock.

heal, health, hale, hail.

slip, slop, slope, slipper, slippery.

spit, spittle, spout, sputter, spatter.

sip, sop, soup, sup, supper.

bake	baker	batch	bind	binder	bundle	seat	sitter	saddle
break	breaker	breach	gird	girder	girdle	spin	spinner	spindle
dig	digger	ditch	prate	prater	prattle	wade	wader	waddle

## SECTION II.

## PREFIXES.

Prefixes are numerous, and are derived from various languages.

The prefixes are arranged, for convenience, as to their *origin*, into two classes—*Anglo-Saxon* and *Classic*.

The prefixes consist chiefly of prepositions, separable or inseparable.

A *separable* preposition is one which may be used alone—as with, in *withstand*.

An *inseparable* preposition is one which cannot stand alone, and is used only as a prefix—as *ig*, in *ignoble*, or *se*, in *select*.

In many instances the same prefix is common to several languages, the Greek *apo* or *aph*, the Latin *a*, *ab*, or *abs*, the French *a*, and the Gothic *of* or *off*, differ only in form. They are the same prefix, and have the same general meaning.

The prefixes generally express motion and rest, with regard to time or place, and may be classified according to the relations they indicate.

Some prefixes are used to express different relations, and will be found in more classes than one.

1. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *in* time and place.*Anglo-Saxon*—

a	{ at or on	{ aside, ashore, abed, afoot, abreast, asleep
en or em	in or into	engrave, enclose ; embalm, embark

*Classic*—

in or il, im, ir	{ in, on, or into	{ include, infuse, inspect ; illumine, illude, illapse ; impel, import, impress ; irradiate, irrigate
en or em	in or into	energy, endemic ; emblem, emphasis

2. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *within* or *between* objects in time or place.*Classic*—

enter, inter, or intro	{ within or between	{ entertain, enterprise ; intervene, interlace, interview, intercourse ; introduce, intromit
------------------------	---------------------	--

3. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *from* a place or point of time.

<i>Anglo-Saxon—</i>			
off, with	{	<i>from</i>	} offset, offspring, offshoot, offscouring; withhold, withdraw
<i>Classic—</i>			
a, ab or abs, de, apo or aph	{	<i>from</i>	} abate, avoid, abuse, avert, abjure, absolve, abscond, abstract; decide, deduct, depart, detain, detract; apostle, apology, aphelion, apnoresis

4. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *out of* a place or point of time.

<i>Anglo-Saxon—</i>		
out		outbreak, outcast, outpost
<i>Classic—</i>		
e or ex, ef, ec	{	out of
		} educate, elect, emerge, exceed, exhaust, egress; effect, effulgence; eccentric, eclipse

5. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *without* or *beyond* a place or point of time.

<i>Anglo-Saxon—</i>		
out	<i>beyond</i>	outlive, outrun, outrage, outsell
<i>Classic—</i>		
extra, ultra, preter, trans or tres, tra, traf; para, meta or meth	<i>beyond</i>  <i>or</i>  <i>after</i>	extraordinary, extravagant, extramural; ultramarine, ultramundane, ultramontane; preternatural, preterhuman, pretermitt; transatlantic, transgress, trespass; traverse, traffic; paradox, paraphrase, paragraph; metaphor, metamorphosis, method

6. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *before* or *after* a place or point of time.

<i>Anglo-Saxon—</i>			
fore	{	<i>before</i>	{ forearm, foresee, foretell, forerunner
<i>Classic—</i>			
ante, pre, pro, pur, pros	{	<i>before</i>	{ antechamber, antemeridian, antepast, antedate; precede, prefer, presume, precursor; proceed, protract; purpose; prosthesis, programme
post, pur, and meta	{	<i>after</i>	{ postpone, postscript, postmeridian; pursue; metaphysics

7. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *above* or *below* a place or point of time.*Anglo-Saxon—*

over	{	<i>above</i>	{	overcast, overcome, overflow, overshadow
under	{	<i>below</i>	{	undergo, underhand, underrate, undervalue

*Classic—*

super, sur, supra, and hyper	{	<i>above</i> or <i>beyond</i>	{	superintend, supersede, supernatural; survive, surmount, surprise; supramundane, supralapsarian; hypercritical, hyperbole, hyperborean
sub or suc, suf, sug, sup, sus; hypo, cata	{	<i>below</i> or <i>down</i>	{	submit, subject; succeed, succumb; suffer, suffuse; suggest; support, suppose; suspend, sustain; hypocrite, hypothesis, hyphen; catacombs, cataract, catarrh, catastrophe

8. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *about* or *around* a place or point of time.*Classic—*

circum, peri	{	<i>about</i> or <i>round</i>	{	circumscribe, circumvent, circumference; pericardium, perimeter, periphery, period
amphi or ambi	{	<i>both</i> or <i>two</i>	{	amphibious, amphitheatre, ambiguous

9. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *against*, in place or time.*Anglo-Saxon—*

gain and with	<i>against</i>	gainsay, withstand
---------------	----------------	--------------------

*Classic—*

contra, contro, counter; ob or oc, of, op; anti or ant	{	<i>against</i>	{	contradict, contravene; controvert; counteract, countermand, counterpoise; object, obstruct, occur; offend; oppose, oppress, oppugn; antidote, antithesis; antagonist, antarctic
---	---	----------------	---	--

10. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *through* a place and time.*Classic—*

per or pel; par, dia	{	<i>through</i>	{	perambulate, perforate, persecute, perfect; pellucid; pardon, paramount; diagonal, diagram, diameter, diarrhoea
-------------------------	---	----------------	---	---

11. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *forward* and *backward* in place and time.

<i>Anglo-Saxon—</i>		
fore or for	<i>forward</i>	forward, foreshadow, foreland
<i>Classic—</i>		
pro	{ <i>forward</i> }	{ promote, progress, project, procrastinate }
retro, re, ana	{ <i>backward</i> or <i>again</i> }	{ recede, repeat, return, redeem, reflect, result; retrocede, retro- grade, retrospect; analogy, an- alysis, anachronism }

12. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *together* or *apart* in place and time.

<i>Classic—</i>		
con or co, cog, col, com, cor; juxta, syn or sym, syl, sy	{ <i>together</i> }	{ condole, congregate, consent; co- alesce, coerce, coincide; cognate, cognition; collect, collate; com- pose, compact; correct, corrode; juxtaposition; synagogue, synod, syntax; syllable; sympathy, sym- metry, symptom; system }
dis or di, dif; se	{ <i>apart</i> }	{ dispel, dissect, disperse; dilate, di- gress, divert; differ, diffuse; se- cede, seclude, sedition }

13. Prefixes which denote rest and motion *to* or *upon* in place and time.

<i>Classic—</i>		
ad or ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at; epi	{ <i>to, or</i> <i>upon</i> }	{ adduce, advance; accede, accept; affix, affect; aggressive, aggra- vate; allocate; annex, annotate; append, applaud; arrest, arrive; ascend, assail; attend, attain; epidemic, epistle, epitaph, epi- tome }

14. Prefixes which denote *negation* and *destitution* in place or time.

for, un, dis	{ <i>not, or</i> <i>opposite to</i> }	{ forbid, forget, forgive, forsake; un- lovely, unequal, unholy, unman- ly, unjust, uncover, unfetter, unmask, untie; disjoin, disunite, disgrace }
in or ig, il, im, ir; sine, a or an	{ <i>not, or</i> <i>without</i> }	{ inaccurate, incapable, infant; ig- noble, ignorant; illegal, illogical; immature, immortal; irrational, irreverent; sincere, sinecure; apathy, atom, anarchy, atheist }

15. Prefixes which denote *well* or *ill* in place and time.

mis	{ <i>ill</i> or <i>wrong</i>	{ misguide, misadventure, misfortune, misrule
bene, and eu	{ <i>well</i>	{ benefactor, benevolence; eulogy, euphemy, eucharist
male or mal; dys	{ <i>ill</i> or <i>bad</i>	{ malevolence, malpractice, maltreat; dyspepsy, dysphony, dysentery

The prefixes *be*, and *en* or *em*, have different powers; when placed before nouns or adjectives they form verbs, and have the meaning of *to make*, as, becalm, becloud; enable, enrich; embolden, empower. In adverbs and prepositions *be* has the force of *by* or *in*; as, because, below, beside. Sometimes they merely strengthen, without changing, the meaning of the root, as, gird, begird, engird; deck, bedeck. *En* is sometimes used both as a prefix and affix in the same word, as, enlighten, embolden.

## Exercises on the primary and secondary meanings of derivatives formed by Prefixes.

The pupils should be required to write similar examples under each of the prefixes.

ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
a	<i>at</i> or <i>on</i>	{ aground	on ground	stranded—stopped
		{ ahead	at the head	forward — farther on
be	<i>to make</i>	{ beguile	to use guile	to amuse—to deceive
	<i>about</i>	{ beset	to set about	to enclose
	<i>by</i> or <i>in</i>	{ below	in a lower place	inferior in rank
en	<i>to make</i>	{ ennoble	to make noble	to elevate—to exalt
	<i>in</i> or <i>into</i>	{ embalm	to put in balsam	to preserve
for	<i>not</i>	{ forsake	not to seek	to leave—to abandon
fore	<i>before</i>	{ forerunner	one who runs before	a herald—messenger
mis	<i>ill</i> or <i>wrong</i>	{ mislay	to lay in a wrong place	to lose
out	<i>above</i> or <i>beyond</i>	{ outpost	a place beyond the camp	a picket, or guard



PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
over	<i>above, too much</i>	{ overshadow	to place a shadow over	to shield — to protect
un	<i>not</i>	unmanly	not manly	cowardly—mean
under	<i>beneath</i>	{ underhand	beneath the hand	sly, or clandestine
with	<i>from</i>	{ withhold	to hold from	to hinder, or prevent

CLASSIC PREFIXES, (*arranged alphabetically.*)

<i>Latin.</i>				
a, ab or abs	<i>from</i>	{ absolve abjure	to loose from to swear away from	to pardon to abandon
ad, ac, af, al, an, to ap or ar		{ advance affiance apply	to move to the van to give faith to to fold to	to promote—to improve to promise in marriage to use—to ask
ante	<i>before</i>	{ antechamber	a chamber before the chief one	a waiting room
circum	<i>around</i>	{ circumvent	to come round another	to cheat
con, co, col, com or cor	<i>together</i>	{ concourse connive coincide	a running together to wink together to fall in together	a multitude to overlook a fault to agree
contra, counter	<i>against</i>	{ contraband counteract counterfeit	against the proclamation to act against to make against	smuggled to hinder to imitate—to feign
de	<i>down or from</i>	{ decide deviate	to cut down to go from the way	to end—to settle to err—to stray
dis or di	<i>apart</i>	{ disturb dilapidation	to put a crowd asunder stones falling apart	to stir—to agitate ruin—decay

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
e, ex or ec	<i>out of</i>	{ expedite eccentric educate	to take the feet out out of the centre to lead out	to hasten or quicken odd—peculiar to train—to instruct
extra	<i>beyond</i>	{ extravagant	wandering beyond	wasteful—wild
in, im, il or ir	<i>in, on, or into</i>	{ indorse inspect impede	to write on the back to look into to put the feet in	to sign—to agree to examine to hinder
inter	<i>between</i>	{ intercourse	to run between	fellowship—communication
intro	<i>within</i>	{ introduce	to lead within	to make acquainted
ob, oc, of, op, &c.	<i>against or in way of</i>	{ object occur offer	to throw against to run in way of to put in way of	to find fault to happen—to appear to present—to give
per	<i>through</i>	{ perish perennial	to go through through the year	to die—to wither lasting—perpetual
post	<i>after</i>	postpone	to place after	delay
pre	<i>before</i>	{ premature	before ripe	too soon, or hasty
pro	<i>forth or forward</i>	{ project	something thrown forward	a plan, or scheme
re	<i>back or again</i>	{ redeem reform	to buy back to form again	to save to improve—to amend
retro	<i>backwards</i>	retrograde	to step backward	to become worse
se	<i>aside or from</i>	{ secede seduce	to go aside to lead from	to leave to corrupt—to deprave
sine	<i>without</i>	{ sinecure	without care	an office without service

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
sub, suc, sub or sup	<i>under</i>	{ submit succor	to send under to run under	to yield—to re- sign to help—to aid
super or sur	<i>above or over</i>	{ superfluous superlative survive	flowing over carried above to live over	abundant— needless highest—best to remain
trans, tra, traf or tres	<i>across or beyond</i>	{ translate traduce traffic trespass transcend	to bear across to lead across to make across to pass across to climb beyond	to interpret—to express in the words of an- other language to slander to trade to sin to excel
ultra	<i>beyond</i>	{ ultramon- tane	beyond the mountain	foreign
<i>Greek.</i>				
a or an	<i>without</i>	{ apathy anarchy	without feeling without rule	coldness confusion
amphi or ambi	<i>both sides or two</i>	{ amphitheatre ambiguous	theatre on both sides driving two ways	ground sloping upwards all round doubtful — un- certain
ana	<i>up, back orthrough</i>	{ anathema analyze	placed up to loose back	devoted—a curse to solve—to ex- amine thor- oughly
anti or ant	<i>against or opposite to</i>	{ antidote antarctic	given against opposite to arctic	a cure for poison —a remedy
apo or aph	<i>from</i>	{ apologize aphelion	to reason away from from the sun	to defend
cata	<i>down</i>	{ catechise	to sound down, or in the ear	to teach — to question
dia	<i>through</i>	{ diarrhoea	a flowing through	name of a dis- ease
en or em	<i>in</i>	{ energy empiric	inward power one skilled in practice alone	force—spirit a quack, or pre- tender

PREFIX.	MEANING.	DERIVATIVES.	LITERAL MEANING.	SECONDARY MEANING.
epi or eph	for or upon	{ epitome ephemeral	a cutting upon, as a book for a day	an abridgment brief, or short
ec or ex	out	exegesis	a leading out	an explanation
hyper	beyond	{ hyperborean	beyond the north	cold, frigid
hypo	under	{ hypocrite	one under a mask	a feigner — dis- sembler
meta or meth	after	{ metaphysics method	after physics after a way	mental science order
para	side by side	{ parable	thrown side by side	a comparison
		{ paradigm	something shown side by side	a model, or ex- ample
		{ parasite	one near for food	a flatterer
peri	round	{ period	the way round	stated time, or end
		{ peripatetics	followers of Aristotle, who taught walk- ing about	
syn, syl or sym	together, with	{ synod	a going together	an ecclesiastical assembly
		{ syllable	a taking to- gether	a distinct utter- ance
		{ symphony	a sounding to- gether	agreement

The prefixes, meta and para, have different shades of meaning.

### SECTION III.

#### AFFIXES.—(Sometimes called *postfixes* or *suffixes*.)

Affixes are letters or syllables placed at the end of a word to modify its meaning.

The affixes usually determine the part of speech to which the words they form belong, and therefore may be arranged according to the classes of words formed by their aid.

Some terminations have several meanings, and are used in forming different parts of speech—as, *ate*, in *captivate* and *potentate*; *ish*, in *burnish* and *blackish*; *en*, in *weaken* and *wooden*.

The same word is often used for the act and the product; the state and the quality; the place where and the practice of some art in it—as, *formation*, *animate*, *surgery*.

## Affixes which form Nouns.

### 1. Affixes which denote the *person who acts*, or *who is*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ar, ard, er, yer, ster. *Classic*—an, ant, ary, ate, ce, eer, ent, ic, ist, ite, ive, or.

#### Examples.

Liar, one who tells lies.	Vagrant, one who wanders.
Coward, one who is afraid.	Mountaineer, one who lives among the mountains.
Antiquary, one who studies old things.	Favorite, one who is favored.
Patentee, one to whom a patent is granted.	Captive, one who is taken in war.
Oculist, one who professes to cure the eye.	Gamester, one who gambles.

The pupil should be required to explain the following lists of words, under each class, in a similar manner:—

ar	beggar, bursar, scholar, vicar
ard	dotard, drunkard, sluggard, steward, wizard
er	brazier, butler, draper, mariner, talker, walker
yer	lawyer, sawyer
ster	barrister, chorister, maltster, punster, spinster
an	Christian, European, Canadian, librarian, veteran
ant	assailant, combatant, mendicant, lieutenant, litigant
ary	contemporary, incendiary, lapidary, voluptuary
ate	advocate, curate, delegate, legate, potentate
ee	assignee, employee, legatee, referee, refugee
eer	auctioneer, charioteer, mutineer, pioneer, scrutineer
ent	adherent, client, patient, president, regent, student
ic	critic, domestic, demoniac, mechanic, sceptic
ist	botanist, linguist, monopolist, naturalist
ite	bedlamite, cosmopolite, eremite, Canaanite
ive	fugitive, native, operative, representative
or	ancestor, benefactor, competitor, malefactor

2. Affixes which denote the *thing which is*, or *is done*.*Classic*—ary, ice, ment, mony, ory.*Examples.*

Boundary, that which bounds.	Aliment, that which nourishes.
Testimony, that which is testified.	Territory, the land which belongs to any one.

<b>ary</b>	anniversary, corollary, luminary, preliminary
<b>ice</b>	advice, device, justice, notice, practice, service
<b>ment</b>	advertisement, amendment, amusement, document
<b>mony</b>	alimony, patrimony, sanctimony
<b>ory</b>	auditory, directory, memory, promontory

3. Affixes which denote the *place where a thing is*, or *is done*.

ry, ery, ary, ory.

*Examples.*

Vestry, a place where vestments are kept.	Fishery, a place where fish are caught.
Aviary, a place where birds are kept.	Armory, a place where arms are kept.

<b>ry</b>	foundry, laundry, drapery
<b>ery</b>	cemetery, colliery, nunnery, nursery, surgery
<b>ary</b>	apiary, granary, dispensary, library
<b>ory</b>	dormitory, factory, observatory, oratory

4. Affixes which denote *rank*, *office*, or *dominion*.*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, ric, ship. *Classic*—acy, ate.*Examples.*

Dukedom, the rank of a duke.	Bishopric, the jurisdiction of a bishop.
Curacy, the office of a curate.	Kingdom, the dominion of a king.

<b>dom &amp; ric</b>	Christendom, heathendom, earldom, archbishopric
<b>ship</b>	clerkship, mastership, professorship
<b>acy, cy</b>	abbacy, captaincy, magistracy, papacy
<b>ate</b>	electorate, protectorate, pontificate



5. Affixes which denote *persons or things* collectively.

age, ry.

*Examples.*

Assemblage, a collection of persons. Yeomanry, the farmers of a  
Foliage, the leaves of a tree or country.  
forest.

age coinage, cordage, leakage, plumage  
ry finery, gentry, machinery, peasantry

6. Affixes which denote the *act* of doing, or the *thing* done.

age, ion, ment, ure.

*Examples.*

Pillage, the act of plundering, or Sepulture, the act of burying, or  
theft. burial.  
Operation, the act of working, or Entertainment, the act of treat-  
the process. ing guests, or a feast.

age carriage, marriage, passage, postage  
ion admission, dissection, inspection, passion  
ment atonement, commencement, elopement, interment  
ure creature, capture, disclosure, departure, imposture

7. Affixes which denote *state, condition, quality*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—dom, hood, ness, ry, ship, th. *Classic*—acy, age,  
ance, ancy, ence, ency, ism, ment, mony, tude, ty or ity, ure.

*Examples.*

Widowhood, the state of being a Activity, state of being active.  
widow. Vassalage, condition of a vassal.  
Holiness, state of being holy. Diligence, quality of being dili-  
Partnership, state of being a part- gent.  
ner.

dom freedom, thralldom, martyrdom, wisdom  
hood boyhood, girlhood, likelihood, priesthood, manhood  
ness blessedness, deafness, darkness, gentleness, weakness  
ry bravery, gallantry, pedantry, rivalry, slavery  
ship apprenticeship, friendship, hardship, suretiship  
th death, truth, mirth, strength, youth  
acy accuracy, degeneracy, legitimacy, supremacy  
age bondage, dotage, marriage, peerage, pilgrimage  
ance, ancy abundance, brilliancy, repentance, pliancy

ence, ency	patience, effulgence, clemency, potency
ism	barbarism, parallelism, schism, truism
ment	agreement, banishment, enjoyment, punishment
mony	acrimony, matrimony, parsimony
tude	altitude, aptitude, gratitude, servitude, solitude
ty or ity	brevity, captivity, docility, felicity, poverty
ure	composure, pleasure, rupture, torture, verdure

### 8. Affixes which denote *art, science, practice, or doctrines.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ry. *Classic*—ics, ism, ure.

#### *Examples.*

Cookery, the art of cooking.	Calvinism, the doctrines of Calvin.
Optics, the science of seeing.	Sculpture, the art of carving.

ry	bribery, carpentry, chemistry, roguery, treachery
ics	ethics, mathematics, physics, politics, tactics
ism	criticism, despotism, patriotism, gnosticism, polytheism
ure	agriculture, architecture, manufacture

### 9. Affixes which denote *diminution or little.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—el or le, kin, let or et, ling, ock, y or ie.

*Classic*—cle, cule or ule.

#### *Examples.*

Leaflet, a little leaf.	Canticle, a little song.
Gosling, a little goose.	Reticule, a little net.
Paddock, a little park.	Granule, a little grain.

el, le	satchel, kestrel, sickle
kin, en	lambkin, mannikin, kitten, chicken
let, et	coronet, floweret, turret, eaglet, bracelet, rivulet
ling	darling, duckling, foundling, stripling, seedling
ock	bullock, hillock
y or ie	Tommy, Willy, Jamie, lassie, baby
cle, cule	conventicle, icicle, animalcule
ule	globule, spherule

### Affixes which form Adjectives.

#### 1. Affixes denoting *of, like, or pertaining to.*

ac, al, an, ar, ary, ic, ical, id, ile, ine, ory; ch, ese, ish.

#### *Examples.*

Dental, pertaining to the teeth.	Lucid, pertaining to light.
Lunar, pertaining to the moon.	Canine, pertaining to a dog.
Angelic, pertaining to angels.	Romish, pertaining to Rome.

ac	cardiac, elegiac, hypochondriac
al	autumnal, final, paternal, royal, vernal
an	cerulean, human, republican, sylvan, Canadian
ar	circular, globular, lunar, ocular, singular
ary	capillary, honorary, military, pecuniary
ic	chaotic, despotic, domestic, gigantic, public
ical	botanical, clerical, nautical, technical, poetical
id	candid, fervid, humid, morbid, splendid
ile	febrile, hostile, infantile, juvenile, mercantile
ine	aquiline, feline, masculine, saline, divine
ory	consolatory, piscatory, promissory, valedictory
ch	Scotch, Welsh, French
ese	Chinese, Genoese, Maltese, Portuguese
ish	English, Irish, British, Danish, Swedish

## 2. Affixes denoting *full of, or abounding in.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ful, some, y. *Classic*—ous, ose, ate.

### *Examples.*

Faithful, full of faith.	Joyous, full of joy.
Frolicsome, full of fun.	Jocose, full of jokes.
Knotty, full of knots.	Passionate, full of passion.

ful	artful, careful, doleful, grateful, slothful
some	burdensome, gladsome, humorsome, wholesome
y	balmy, cloudy, flowery, mighty, massy, rocky
ous	ambitious, beauteous, dubious, erroneous, timorous
ose	comatose, morbose, morose, verbose
ate	considerate, fortunate, moderate, ornate, intricate

## 3. Affixes denoting *likeness.*

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish, like, ly; as—

Boyish, like a boy. Manlike, like a man. Friendly, like a friend.

ish	brutish, clownish, knavish, foolish, monkish
like	Christianlike, giantlike, warlike, Godlike, ladylike
ly	brotherly, cowardly, matronly, princely, worldly

## 4. Affixes denoting *may or can do, or be.*

*Classic*—able, ible, ile, ive.

### *Examples.*

Arable, can be ploughed.	Ductile, can be drawn out.
Audible, may be heard.	Active, able to act.

able	blamable, curable, eatable, imitable, practicable
ible	flexible, legible, intelligible, tangible, visible
ile	docile, fragile, tractile, versatile
ive	cohesive, defensive, locomotive, productive

### 5. Affixes denoting *being* or *doing*;

*Classic*—ant or ent ; *like* or *made of* ; *Anglo-Saxon*—en.

#### *Examples.*

Dormant, being asleep	Flaxen, like flax, or made of flax.
Pendent, hanging down.	Earthen, made of earth.

ant	errant, pleasant, verdant, vigilant
ent	antecedent, beneficent, belligerent, malevolent
en	brazen, golden, leaden, silken, wooden, woollen

### 6. Affixes denoting *diminution* and *privation*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—ish and less ;

Brackish, a little salt.                      Saltless, without salt.

ish	dusky, feverish, greenish, slavish, whitish
less	bloodless, breathless, friendless, homeless, lifeless

The termination *some* denotes a degree of the quality indicated—as, blithesome, delightful, glad, lonesome, toilsome, and wholesome.

The termination *th*, added to the cardinal numbers, forms the ordinal numbers, which are adjectives—as four, fourth ; six, sixth.

The terminations *ern* and *erly*, and *ward*, added to north, east, south, and west, form adjectives expressing direction—as north, northern, northerly, northward.

### Affixes which form Verbs.

Affixes which signify *to make*, *take*, or *give*.

*Anglo-Saxon*—en, ish.    *Classic*—ate, fy, ise or ize.

#### *Examples.*

Brighten, to make bright.	Eradicate, to take the roots out.
Publish, to make public.	Amplify, to make large.
Apologize, to make an excuse.	Equalize, to make equal.

en	cheapen, enlighten, gladden, moisten, quicken
ish	admonish, embellish, establish, impoverish, finish
ate	animate, captivate, decapitate, perforate, terminate

<b>fy</b>	fortify, magnify, qualify, rectify, sanctify, verify
<b>ize</b>	authorize, fertilize, pulverize, scrutinize

Some verbs are formed by adding *l* or *le*, *r* or *er*—as hand, handle ; start, startle ; knee, kneel ; draw, drawl ; wave, waver ; long, linger ; spit, sputter ; whine, whimper.

## Affixes which form Adverbs.

### 1. Affixes denoting *manner*—ly and wise.

#### *Examples.*

Artfully, in an artful manner.	Crosswise, in a cross manner.
Justly, in a just manner.	Likewise, in like manner.
Honestly, in an honest manner.	Otherwise, in another manner.

### 2. Affixes denoting *direction*—ward.

Eastward, in the direction of the east ; so westward, &c.  
 Heavenward, in the direction of heaven ; so homeward, &c.  
 Leeward, in the direction opposite that from which the wind blows.

Thitherward, in the direction of that place—so whitherward.

The termination *ward* forms both adjectives and adverbs—as, he travelled northward, in an awkward manner, by the downward road.

## SECTION IV.

### LATIN ROOTS.

**acer** (*acris*), sharp—acid, acidity, acrimony, acerbity ; eager  
**acidus**, sour—acid, acidity, acidulate  
**acuo**, I sharpen—acute, -ly, -ness, acumen  
**ædes**, a house—edifice, edific-y, -ication, unedifying  
**æquus**, equal—equalize, equality, equator, equation, equable ; adequate, equinox, equity, iniquity  
**æstimo**, I value—estimate, estimable, estimation ; esteem  
**ager** (*agri*), a field—acre, agrarium, peregrinate, pilgrim ; agriculture, -al, -ist  
**agger**, a heap—exaggerate, exaggeration  
**ago** (*actus*), I do—act, actor, activity, actuate ; exact, transact ; agent, agitate, cogent, damage, manage, agile, agility ; virago  
**alienus**, belonging to another—alien, -ate, -ated, -ation, -able  
**alo**, I nourish—aliment, -ary, -ation, -iveness



- alter, another—alter, -nate, -nation, -cation ; subaltern  
 altus, high—altitude, exalt, -ation ; altar  
 amo (*amicus*), I love—amity, amicable, amiable, amorous, amatory,  
     enamored, inimical, enmity, enemy  
 amplius, large—ample, ampli-fy, -fication, -tude  
 ango (*anxi*), I vex—anger, angry, anguish, anxiety, anxious, -ly  
 angulus, a corner—angle, angular, rectangular, triangular, quadrangle  
 anima, the soul or life—anim-al, -ate, -ation, -alcule ; inanimate  
 animus, the mind—unanimous, animosity, equanimity  
 annus, a year—annual, biennial, perennial, millennium ; annals, an-  
     niversary, annuity, annular, centenary  
 antiquus, old or ancient—antique, antiquity, antiquated, antiquarian ;  
     antic  
 aperio, I open—aperient, aperture ; April  
 appello, I call—appeal, appell-ative, -ation  
 apto, I fit—adapt, apt, -itude, -ly, -ness, adept, inept, -itude, -ly, -ness  
 aqua, water—aqueous, aquatic, aqueduct, terraqueous, aquarium  
 arbiter, an umpire, a judge—arbiter, arbitr-ate, -ation, -ary, -ator, -ess  
 arbor, a tree—arbor, -eous, -ëscant, -ëtum, -ist  
 arceo, I shut up, restrain—coerce, coercive, coercion ; exercise  
 arcus, a bow—arc, arcade, arch, archer, archery  
 ardeo, I burn—ardent, ardor, arduous, arson  
 arguo, I argue—arguer, argument, -ation, -ative  
 arma, arms—arm, -or, -orer, -ory, -y, -ament, -orial, -istice ; disarm, un-  
     armed  
 aro, I plough—arable, inarable, aration  
 ars (*art*), art—art, -ist, -isan, -ifice, -ificial, -ful, -less ; inert, inertness,  
     inertia  
 artus (*articulus*), a joint — article, articul-ate, -ated, -ately, -ation ;  
     inarticulate  
 asper, rough—asperity, aspir-ate, -ation ; exasper-ate, -ation  
 atrox, cruel—atrocious, atrocious, -ness  
 audio, I hear—aud-it, -itor, -itory, -ience, -ible ; inaudible  
 augeo (*auctus*), I increase—augment, -ation ; auction, -eer ; august,  
     autumn ; author, -ity ; auxiliary, unauthorized  
 auris, the ear—aurist, auricle, auricular ; auscultation  
 avarus, greedy—avarice, avaricious, -ly, -ness  
 avidus, eager—avidity  
  
 barba, a beard—barb, barbed, barber, barbel  
 barbarus, rude, savage—barbarian, barbar-ous, -ity, -ize, -ism, -ic  
 beatus, blessed—beatitude, beatify, beatific  
 bellum, war—belligerent, rebel, rebellion  
 bene, well (*used in composition*)—benefit, benevolent, benison, benifice,  
     beneficent



**bibo**, I drink—imbibe, bib, bibber, bibulous, bibacious; wine-bibber  
**bis** (*bī*) twice—biped, bisect, biscuit, binary; combine  
**bonus**, good—boon, bounty, bounteous, bountiful  
**brevis**, short—brief, briefly, brevity, abbrevi-ate, -ation, -ator; bre-  
 viary

**brutus**, stupid—brutal, -ize, -ity; brutish, -ly, -ness; imbrute

**cado** (*cas, cid*), I fall—cadence, case, casuist, casual, cascade; acci-  
 dent, accident, coincide, coincidence, decay, deciduous, incident,  
 occident, occasion

**cædo** (*cid, cis*), I cut—cæsura, concise, decide, decisive, decision, ex-  
 cision, incision, precise, precision; homicide, regicide, suicide,  
 &c.

**calculus**, a little pebble—calculate, calcul-able, -ation, -ator; miscal-  
 culate, incalculable

**candeo**, I am white, I shine—candid, candidate, candor candle; in-  
 cense, incentive

**cano** (*cant*), I sing—cant, canticle, chant, enchant, incantation, re-  
 cant, accent

**capillus**, a hair—capillary, capillarity, capilliform

**capio** (*cep, capt*), I take—cap-able, -acious, -acity, -acitate; capt, -ious,  
 -ive, -ivate, -or, -ure; except, precept, intercept; conceive, deceive,  
 receive, receipt, recipient, acceptance, occupation, preceptor, re-  
 ceptacle, susceptibility

**caput** (*capitis*), the head—capital, capitulate, cape, captain, chapter,  
 precipitate, precipice, recapitulate

**caro** (*carnis*), flesh—incarnate, carnal, carnage, carnival, carrion, car-  
 case, carnivorous

**causa**, a cause—causation, accuse, excuse, recusant

**caveo** (*caut*), to be on one's guard—caution, cautious, -ly, -ness, pre-  
 caution

**cavus**, hollow—cave, cavern, concave, cavity, excavate

**cedo** (*cess*), I yield, I go—cede, cession, cease, cessation, accede, con-  
 cede, exceed, precede, proceed, recede, succeed, recess, success,  
 -ive, -ion, &c.

**celer**, swift—celerity, accelerate

**celeber**, renowned—celebr-ate, -ated, -ation, celebrity

**celsus**, high—excel, excellent, excellence, excelsior

**censeo**, I judge, I blame—censor, censorious, censure, censurable

**centrum**, the centre—central, centrical; centripetal, centrifugal, con-  
 centrate, concentric; eccentric

**centum**, a hundred—century, centurion; centage, centesimal, centi-  
 pede

**cerno** (*crct*), I judge—certain, certify, concern, decree, discern. dis-  
 creet, secrete, secret, secretary

- circus**, a circle—circlet, circular, circulate, circuit, encircle, semi-circle
- cito**, I call or rouse—cite, citation, excite, -ment, incite, recite, recitation, resuscitate
- civis**, a citizen—civic, city, civil, -ian, -ity, -ize, -ization, uncivil
- clamo**, I cry out—claim, acclaim, clamor, clamorous, declamation, exclaim, proclaim, proclamation, reclaim
- clarus**, clear, bright—clear, clearance, clarify, declare, declaration
- claudo** (*clud, clus*), I close—close, closet, cloister, conclude, conclusion, include, inclose, recluse, seclusion
- clemens**, merciful, mild—clement, clemency, inclement, inclemency
- clino**, I bend—decline, declension, declivity, incline, inclination, acclivity, recline
- colo** (*cult*), I cultivate—cultivated, colony, colonist, colonial, colonize, culture, agriculturist, occult
- colo**, I strain—colander, colation, percolate, percolation
- commodus**, convenient—commodious, commodity, incommode
- cor** (*cordis*), the heart—core, cordial, courage; concord, concordance, discord, record, accord, accordant
- cornu**, a horn—corn, cornet, corneous, cornice, unicorn
- corona**, a crown—crown, coronation, corolla, coronet, coroner
- corpus** (*corpor*), the body—corporal, corporate, corporation, corporeal, corpulent, corpse, corpuscle, incorporate
- credo**, I trust, I believe—creed, credit, credible, creditor, credential, credulous, incredulity, accredit
- creo**, I make—create, creator, creation, creature, creative, recreation
- cresco** (*cret*), I grow—crescent, accretion, concretion, excrescence, decrease, increase, increment
- crimen**, a crime—criminal, crimination, recriminate, -ation
- crudus**, raw, unripe—crude, crudity, crudeness
- crux** (*cruc*), a cross—crucify, crucifixion, cruciform, crucible, crusade, excruciate, crosier, cross
- cubo**, or **cumbo**, I lie down—cumber, cumbent, cumbrance, incubus, accumbent, incumbent, recumbent, succumb
- culpa**, a fault—culpable, culpability, culprit, inculpate, exculpate
- cumulus**, a heap—cumulative, accumul-ate, -ation, -ator
- cura**, care—cure, curate, curacy, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure
- curro** (*curs*) I run—current, currie, courier, concur, incur, occur, recur, succor, course, concurrence, discourse, incursion, precursor
- curvus**, crooked—curve, curvature, curvate, incurvate
- damno**, I condemn—damage, condemnable, condemnation, indemnify
- debeo**, I owe—debit, debt, debtor, debenture, indebtedness
- decet**, it is becoming—decent, decency, decorate, decoration, decorous, indecorous

- deleo, I blot out, I destroy—delete, indelible, deleterious, -ly, -ness  
 deliciae, delight—delicacy, delicate, -ly, -ness, delicious  
 dens, (*dent*), a tooth—dental, dentist, dentifrice, dentition, indent, indenture, trident  
 densus, thick—dense, density, condense, condensation  
 deus, a god—deify, deity, deist, deism, deification  
 dico (*dicat*), I set apart—dedicate, dedicatory, abdicate, index, indicate, indicative, predicate, predicament, adjudicate  
 dexter, right-handed—dexter, dexterity, dexterous, -ly, -ness  
 dico (*dict*), I say—diction, dictate, dictator, dictatorial, addict, benediction, contradiction, edict, interdict, valedictory, verdict  
 dies, a day—dial, diary, diurnal, meridian, quotidian, diet  
 dignus, worthy—dignify, dignity, indignity, deign, disdain, indignant, indignation, condign  
 disco, I learn—disciple, discipline, disciplinary, disciplinarian  
 divido, I separate—divide, division, dividend, indivisible, individual  
 divinus, heavenly—divine, divinity, divination  
 do (*dat, dit*), I give—donor, donation, date, dative, antedate, addition, condition, edit, editor, perdition, tradition, pardon  
 doceo (*doct*), I teach—doctor, doctrine, document, docile, docility  
 dominus, a master, a lord—dominant, dominion, domination, dominical, domineer, predominate  
 domus, a house—dome, domestic, domesticate, domicile, domiciliary  
 dubius, doubtful—dubious, dubitation, indubitable, doubt, doubtful  
 duco (*duct*), I lead—duke, ducat, ductile, abduction, adduce, conduce, conduit, conduct, deduction, educate, inducement, reduce, seduce, traduce, aqueduct, viaduct  
 durus, hard—endure, durable, duration, during, indurated, obdurate, obduracy
- ebrius, drunken—inebriate, inebriety, inebriation, (*with sine*), sober, -ly, sobriety  
 egeo, I am in need—indigent, indigence  
 ego, I—egoism, egotist, egotize, egotistic, egotism  
 elegans, handsome—elegant, elegance, inelegant  
 emo (*empt*), I buy—exempt, exemption, pre-emption, peremptory, redeem, redemption; prompt, impromptu  
 eo (*it*), I go—circuit, exit, initiate, iterate, obituary, perish, transit, transition  
 equus, a horse—equine, equip, equipage, equipment  
 erro, I wander—err, errant, error, errand, erratic, erroneous, aberration, errate  
 esse (*ens*), to be—essence, essential, interest, nonentity, absent, present, represent, misrepresent

**exemplum**, a model—example, exemplary, exemplify, unexampled, sample

**experior** (*expert*), I try—experiment, experimental, expert, expertness, experience, peril

**exter**, **externus**, outward—external, extraneous, extreme, extrinsic.

**faex** (*fec*), grounds, dregs—feces, feculence; defecate, defecation

**faber**, a workman—fabric, fabricate, fabricator, fabrication

**facies**, the face—facial, efface, superficies, superficial

**facilis**, easy—facile, facility, facilitate, difficult, difficulty

**facio** (*fec, fic*), I make—fact, factor, factory, faculty, affect, affectation, artificer, confection, deficient, effectual, manufacture, officiate, perfect, proficient, refection, sacrifice, sufficient

**fallo** (*fals*), I deceive—false, falsity, fallacy, fallible, infallible, fault

**falx**, a hook or sickle—falcated, defalcate, defalcation

**fama**, a report—fame, famous, infamous, defame, defamation

**familia**, a family—familiar, -ity, -ize, unfamiliar

**fanum**, a temple—fane, profane, profanity, fanatic, fanaticism

**fare** (*fan, fat*), to speak—fate, fatal, fable, affable, ineffable, infant, nefarious, preface

**fateo**, (*fess*), I acknowledge—confess, confession, professional

**fatigo**, I weary—fatigue, indefatigable, fag

**fatuus**, silly—fatuus, fatuity, infatuated, infatuation

**fecundus**, fruitful—fecund, fecundate, fecundity

**felix**, happy—felicity, felicitous, infelicity, felicitate

**fendo** (*fens*), I strike or ward off—fender, defend, defendant, offend, inoffensive; fence, defence

**fero** (*lat*), I bear or carry—ferry, fertile, confer, defer, differ, infer, offering, preference, suffer, transference, collation, elate, odoriferous, prelate, superlative, translation

**ferrum**, iron—ferreous, ferruginous, ferrule, farrier, farriery

**ferveo**, I boil or rage—fervor, fervent, fervid, effervesce; fermentation; fever, feverish, febrifuge

**festus**, joyful—festal, festive, festivity, festival, infect, fête

**fibra**, a thread—fibre, fibril, fibrous, fibrine

**fido**, I trust—fidelity, confide, defy, diffidence, infidelity, perfidious, perfidy

**figo** (*fix*), I fasten—fix, fixture, affix, prefix, transfix, crucifix

**filius**, a son; **filia**, a daughter—filial, affiliate, affiliation

**filum**, a thread—file, filament, filigree, fillet, defile, profile

**figo** (*fici*), I form—fiction, fictitious, figment, effigy, figure, figurative, transfiguration

**finis**, an end—finish, infinite, infinity, affinity, definite, indefinite

**firmus**, strong—firm, firmament, affirm, confirm, infirm, infirmary, infirmity

**fiscus**, a money-bag, the public treasury—fiscal, confiscate, confiscation  
**fissum**, a cleft—fissure, fissile, fission

**flamma**, a flame—flambeau, inflame, inflammation, inflammatory

**flecto** (*flex*), I bind—flector, flexion, flexible, deflect, inflection, reflection, reflex

**filgo**, (*flict*), I beat—afflict, affliction, conflict, infliction, profligate, profligacy

**fio**, (*flat*), I blow—flatulent, afflatus, efflation, inflate, inflation, flute

**flos**, a flower—floral, florid, floridity, flour, flourish, flowery, efflorescence

**fluo** (*fluct, flux*), I flow—fluid, fluent, fluvial, fluctuate, affluence, conflux, confluence, defluxion, effluvia, influence, superfluity

**fodio** (*foss*), I dig—fossilize, fossilist, fossiliferous

**foedus**, a treaty—federal, confederate, confederacy

**folium**, a leaf—foliage, foliaceous, foliate, foil, trefoil, folio

**forma**, form, shape—formal, form-, -ation, -ative, -ality, -ula, conformity, deformity, inform, information, performance, reform, transformation, uniformity

**fors** (*fort*), chance—fortune, fortunate, fortuitous, misfortune, unfortunate

**fortis**, strong, brave—fortify, fortitude, force, enforce, fortress, effort, comfort

**frango** (*fract*), I break—frangible, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragility, frailty, infringe, refraction, suffrage, irrefragable

**frater**, a brother—frater-, -nal, -nity, -nize; fratricide; friar

**fraus**, deceit—fraud, fraudulent; defraud

**frigus**, cold—frigid, frigidity, frigorific, refriger-, -ate, -ator

**frons** (*front*), the forehead—frontier, affront, confront, effrontery, front, frontlet, frontispiece

**fruor** (*fruct*), I enjoy—frugal, frugality, fruit-, -ful, -less, -lessness, fruition, fruiterer, fructify

**fugio**, I flee—fugitive, fugacious, refuge, subterfuge

**fulgeo**, I shine—fulgent, refulgent, effulgence, fulminate

**fumus**, smoke—fume, fumigate-, -ation, -ator, perfume

**fundo** (*fus*), I pour out—fuse, fusible, a founder, confound, diffuse, effusion, profusion, suffusion, transfuse

**fundus**, field, bottom—found, to founder, foundation, fundamental, profundity; fund, funds, refund

**fungor** (*funct*), I perform—function, functional, functionary, perfunctory, defunct

**gelu**, frost—gelid, gelatine, congeal, jelly

**gero** (*gest*), I carry—gesture, gesticulate, belligerent, congestion, digest, indigestion, register, suggest, vicegerent; jest-, -er

**gigno** (*gen*), I bring forth or produce—generate, generation, genius,



genial, generic, general, genitive, generous, generosity, genuine, gentile, gentry, genteel, indigenous, ingenuous, ingenuity, progenitor, progeny, regenerate

globus, a ball—globe, globular, globulous, conglobulate

glacies, ice—glacier, glacial, glacialist

gluten, glue—gluey, glutinous, agglutinate, conglutinate

gradior (*gress*), I go—grade, gradation, gradual, graduate, degrade, retrograde; ingress, progress, transgression, congress

gramen, grass—gramin-aceous, -eous, -ivorous, -ifolious

grandis, great—grand, grandeur, grandee, grandsire, aggrandize, grandiloquent, grandiose

granum, a grain of corn—granary, garner, granule, granulate, grange, granate, grenade, grenadier

gratus, thankful—grateful, gratitude, gratuity, gratify, congratulate, grace, gracious, disgrace, greet, ingratiate, ingratitude

gravis, heavy—grave, gravity, gravitate, grief, grieve, grievous, aggrieve, aggravate

grex (*greg*), a flock—gregarious, congregate, aggregate, egregious, segregate

gusto, I taste—gust, disgust, disgustful, disgustingly

habeo (*hib*), I have—habitation, habit-ual, -able, cohibit, debilitate; exhibit, inhibit, prohibition

haereo (*hes*), I stick—adhere, adhesive, cohesion, coherent, hesitate, inherent, incoherent

haeres (*haered*), an heir—heritage, heritable, hereditary, inherit, -ance, disinherit; heiress, heirloom, co-heir

halo, I breathe—exhale, inhale, inhalation, anhelation

haurio (*haust*), I draw—exhaust, -ible, -ion, -less, -ive; inexhaustible

herba, an herb—herbage, herbalist, herbaceous, herbivorous

hilaris, cheerful—hilarity, hilarious, exhilaration

homo, a man—human, humane, homage, humanity, humanize, homicide, inhumanity

horreo, I shudder—horror, horrid, horrible, horrify, abhor, abhorrence

hortor, I advise—exhort, exhortation, hortative, hortatory, dehortatory

hospes (*hospit*), a guest—hospitable, hospital, -ity, host, hotel, hostler

hostis, an enemy—host, hostile, hostility, hostage

humeo, I am moist—humid, humidity, humor, humorist, humorous

humus, the ground—inhume, exhume, exhumation, posthumous; humble, humility

idem, the same—identity, identical, identify, identifiable

ignis, fire—igneous, ignite, ignition, ignitable

imago, an image—imagine, imaginary, imagination



**impero**, I command—imperative, emperor, imperial  
**impetus**, force—impetus, impetuous, -ly, -ness, impetuosity  
**inanis**, empty—inane, inanity, inanition  
**inferus**, below—inferior, inferiority, infernal  
**insula**, an island—insulated, isle, isolate, peninsula  
**integer**, whole—integral, integrity, disintegrate, reintegration  
**ira**, anger—ire, ireful, irate, irascible, irritation

**jaceo**, I lie—jacent, adjacent, circumjacent  
**jacio** (*ject*), I throw—jet, jaculation, ejaculate, abject, conjecture, dejection, interjection, objective, reject, subject, subjection  
**focus**, a jest—joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, jocularity  
**jubilo**, I shout for joy—jubilee, jubilate, jubilation  
**jugum**, a yoke—abjugate, subjugate, subjugation  
**jungo**, (*junct*), I join—junction, juncture, conjunction, conjugal, in-junction; join, enjoin, joiner  
**juro**, I swear—jury, adjure, conjure, perjury  
**judex**, a judge; **jus** (*jur*), right—just, justice, justify, injury, judge, judicature, judicious, prejudice, judicial, jurisprudence  
**juvenis**, young—juvenile, juvenility, juniors, juniority, rejuvenescence  
**juvo** (*jut*), I help—adjutant, coadjutor

**labor**, work—labor, laborious, laboratory, elaborate  
**labor** (*laps*), I slide—lapse, relapse, elapse, illapse, collapse  
**laedo** (*lid, lis*), I hurt—collide, collision, elide, elision  
**lapis** (*lapid*), a stone—lapidary, dilapidate, dilapidation  
**latus**, carried, broad—dilate, latitude, latitudinarian, delay, dilatory, illative, oblate, translation  
**latus** (*later*), a side—lateral, collateral, equilateral  
**laus** (*laud*), praise—laud, laudable, applaud, allow, allowable  
**laxus**, loose—lax, laxity, relax, relaxation, prolix  
**lego** (*legat*), I send, appoint—legate, legacy, delegate, allegation  
**lego** (*lect*), I read or choose—legible, lecture, legion, allege, college, diligent, eligible, elegant, election, negligence, selection  
**legumen**, pulse, pease, beans—leguminous, legumes  
**levis**, light, (levo, to raise)—levity, levy, alleviate, elevate, elevator; relieve  
**lex** (*leg*), a law—legal, legality, legalize, legislator, legitimate, allegiance  
**liber**, free—liberal, liberty, liberate, illiberal, livery  
**liber**, a book—library, librarian, libel, libellous  
**libra**, a balance—deliberate, -ly, -ive, equilibrium, indeliberate  
**licet**, it is lawful—license, licentiate, licentious, illicit  
**lignum**, wood—ligneous, lignify, ligniform

**ligo**, I bind—liable, liability, ligament, league, liege, alliance, oblige, religion

**limes**, a boundary—limit, limited, illimitable, unlimited

**linquo**, (*lict*), I leave—delinquent, dereliction, relinquish, relict, relic

**linum**, flax—linen, linsey, lint, line, lineal, delineate, lineament

**liqueo**, I melt—liquid, liquefy, liquefaction, liquidity, liquor

**littera**, a letter—literal, literature, alliteration, illiterate, obliterate, letter

**locus**, a place—local, locality, locate, locomotive, dislocate, allocation

**longus**, long—longitude, longevity, elongate, prolong

**loquor**, I speak—loquacity, soliloquy, eloquence, elocution, obloquy, magniloquent, ventriloquist

**ludo** (*lus*), I play—ludicrous, allusion, elude, illusion, delusion, delusory, prelude

**lumen**, light—luminary, illuminate, illumination, luminous

**luna**, the moon—lunar, lunation, lunacy, lunatic, sublunary

**luo**, I wash—ablution, alluvial, deluge, dilution, pollute

**lustro**, I shine—lustration, illustrious, illustrate

**lux** (*luc*), light—lucid, lucifer, elucidate, pellucid

**luxus**, luxury, excess—luxuriant, luxurious, -ly, -ness

**macies**, leanness—emaciate, emaciation

**magnus** (*major*), great—magnify, magnitude, magistrate, master, major, majority, majestic; mayor

**malus**, bad—malice, malicious, malevolent, malignity

**malleus**, a hammer—mallet, malleable, maul, unmalleable

**mando**, I enjoin—mandate, command, demand, remand

**maneo** (*mans*), I remain—manse, mansion, immanent, permanent, remnant

**manus**, the hand—manual, manufacture, manumission, manacles, manuscript, emancipate

**mare**, the sea—marine, mariner, maritime, submarine, mermaid

**mater**, mother—maternal, maternity, matron, matrimony, matriculate, matricide

**maturus**, ripe—mature, maturity, immature, premature

**medeor**, I heal—medical, medicine, remedy, irremediable

**medius**, the middle—mediate, medium, immediate, mediocrity

**mel**, honey—mellifluous, melliferous, mellific

**memini**, I remember; *memor*, mindful—memory, memorial, memorandum, memoir, commemorate, reminiscence

**mens**, the mind—mental, mentality, demented, amentia

**mergo** (*mers*), I plunge—mersion, emerge, emergency, immersion, submerge

**merx**, merchandise—commerce commercial, merchant, mercantile

- metior (*mens*), I measure—mete, immense, mensuration, dimension, commensurate  
 migro, I remove—migrate, emigrate, immigration, transmigration  
 miles, a soldier—militia, military, militant, militate  
 mineo, I project—imminent, prominent, eminent, eminence  
 minister, a servant—ministration, ministry, adminis-ter,-trate,-trator  
 minor (*minus*), less—diminish, diminution, comminution, minority, minute  
 mirus, wonderful—miracle, admire, admiration, admirable  
 misceo (*mixt*), I mingle—mixture, miscellaneous, unmixed, promiscuous, intermix  
 miser, wretched—miser, miserable, misery, commiserate  
 mitto (*miss*), I send—mission, missile, admit, commission, dismiss, emissary, manumission, promise, remission  
 modus, a manner—moderate, accommodate, commodious, mode, model, modify, modulate, modest  
 mons, a mountain—mount, mound, amount, dismount, paramount, tantamount  
 mollis, soft—mollify, mollient, emollient  
 moneo, I advise—monitor, monument, admonish, premonition  
 monstro, I show—monstrous, demonstrate, demonstrable, remonstrate  
 mordeo, I bite—mordant, morsel, remorse, remorseless  
 mors (*mort*), death—mortal, mortality, immortal,-ize, mortify  
 mos (*mor*), a custom—moral, moralize, morality, immoral, demoralize  
 moveo (*mot*), I move—remove, commotion, promotion, remote  
 multus, many—multitude, multiple, multiplication, multiplied  
 munus, a gift, or office—munificence, commun,-ion,-icate, immunity, remunerative  
 murus, a wall—mural, immure  
 musa, a song—muse, music, amuse, amusement, museum  
 muto, I change—mutable, mutation, mutual, permutation, transmute  
 narro, I relate—narration, narrative, narrator  
 nascor (*nat*), to be born—nascent, native, nation, nature, innate, supernatural  
 navis, a ship—navy, naval, navig-ate,-ation,-able  
 necto (*nex*), I tie—connect, annex, annexation, disconnect  
 nervus, a sinew—nervous, unnerve, enervate  
 neuter, neither of the two—neutral,-ize, ity  
 nihil, nothing—nihilism, nihility, annihil-ate,-ation  
 nobilis, well known—noble, nobility, ennoble, ignoble  
 noceo, I hurt—noxious, noisome, innocent, innocuous, annoyance  
 nomen, a name—nominate, nominator, denomination, binomial, nomenclature, ignominy

**norma**, a rule—normal, abnormal, enormous, enormity  
**nosco, cognosco**, I know—cognizance, recognition, knowledge, acknowledge, recognize, precognition

**notus**, known—note, notable, notorious, annotator  
**novus**, new—novel, novelty, novitiate, innovate, renovate

**nox** (*noct*), night—equinox, equinoctial, nocturnal

**nullus**, none—nullify, nullity, annul, disannul

**numerus**, a number—numerous, numeration, enumerate, innumerable, supernumerary

**nuncio**, I tell—announce, enunciate, denounce, renounce, pronunciation

**nutrio**, I nourish—nutriment, nutrition, nutritive, innutritious

**obscurus**, dark—obscuration, obscurely, obscureness, obscurity

**oculus**, the eye—ocular, oculist, binocular, inoculate

**odor**, smell—odorous, odoriferous, odorless

**oleo**, I smell—olfactory, redolent, redolence

**olo, or olesco**, I grow—adolescence, adult, abolish, abolition, abolitionist

**omnis**, all—omnipotent, omniscience, omnivorous, omnibus, &c.

**onus** (*oner*), a burden—onerous, onerary, exoner, -ate, -ation, -ative

**opus** (*oper*), a work—oper, -ate, -ative, -ation, -ator, co-operate, opera

**orbis**, a globe—orb, orbit, orbicular, exorbitant

**ordo**, law—order, disorder, extraordinary, ordain, ordination, subordinate

**opto**, I wish—option, optional, optative, adopt, adoption

**orior**, I rise—orient, origin, originate, exordium

**orno**, I deck—ornament, -al, -ation, adorn, adornment, ornate

**oro**, I speak—oracle, oration, oral, oratory, orator, orison, adore, inexorable, peroration

**os** (*ossis*), a bone—osseous, ossify, ossific, ossivorous

**ovum**, an egg—oval, ovate, ovally, oviparous

**pallium**, a cloak, covering—palliate, palliative, palliation

**pando**, I spread—expand, expansive, expanse, pace, space, compass, surpass, trespass

**pango** (*pact*) I fix or agree—paction, compact, compactness, impinge

**palatum**, the roof of the mouth, taste—palate, palatal, palatable, unpalatable

**palus**, a peg or post—pale, paling, palisade, empale, empalement

**par**, equal—parity, separate, disparity, disparage, peer, peerless

**pareo**, I appear—peer, appear, apparition, apparent, transparent

**pario**, I bring forth—parent, parental, oviparous, viviparous

**paro**, I make ready—preparation, pare, parade, parry, apparel, prepare, repair, reparation

- pars, a part—particle, partake, partition, party, partisan, partial,  
 partner, parboil, parcel, apartment, impart, impartiality  
 pasco (*past*), I feed—pastor, pastoral, pasture, antepast, repast  
 pater, a father—paternal, paternity, patrimony, patron, patronize,  
 patrician  
 patior (*pass*), I suffer—patience, patient, impatient, passive, passion-  
 ate, compassion  
 patria, one's country—patriot, patriotism, compatriot, expatriate  
 pax, peace—peace, pacify, pacific, pacification  
 pello (*puls*), I drive—pulse, pulsation, compel, dispel, expulsion, im-  
 pulse, repulsion  
 pello, I name, or call—appellative, compellation, appeal, repeal  
 pendeo, I hang—pendent, pendulum, depend, impend, suspense, ap-  
 pendix  
 pendo (*pens*), I weigh—pensive, expense, expenditure, compensation,  
 dispense, recompense, stipend, stipendiary  
 penetro, I pierce—penetrate, penetration, impenetrable  
 pes (*ped*), the foot—pedal, pedestal, pedestrian, biped, quadruped,  
 expedite, expedient, impediment  
 peto, I seek—petition, petulant, appetite, compete, competitor, im-  
 petus, impetuous, repeat, repetition  
 pingo (*pict*), I paint—picture, pigment, pictorial, picturesque, depict  
 pius, dutiful—piety, impious, impiety  
 placeo, I please—placid, complacency, complaisant, displease, im-  
 placable  
 planta, a plant—plantation, plantain, implant, supplant, transplant  
 plaudo (*plaus*), I praise—plaudit, applaud, plausible, applause, ex-  
 plode, explosion  
 pleo (*plet*), I fill—plenary, plenty, complement, complete, depletion,  
 replenish, supply, supplement  
 plico, I fold—apply, complicate, complex, display, duplicity, explicate,  
 implicit, perplex, simple, triplet  
 ploro, I wail—deplore, explore, implore  
 pluma, a feather—plumage, plume, plumeless, plumule  
 poena, pain or punishment—pain, penal, penalty, penance, peniten-  
 tiary, impunity, repent  
 polio, I smooth—polish, polite, interpolation  
 pondus (*ponder*), weight—pound, ponderous, ponder, preponderate,  
 imponderable  
 pono (*posit*), I place—post, posture, position, apposite, deposition, dis-  
 pose, expositor, apposition, propose, purpose, repose, transposition  
 populus, the people—popular, populace, population, depopulate, pub-  
 lic, publish, republic  
 porto, I carry—porter, portable, export, import, importunity, report,  
 transportation



**potens**, powerful—**potent**, **potentate**, **potential**, -ity, -ly, **impotent**, **omnipotent**

**poto**, I drink—**potation**, **potion**, **potable**

**praeda**, plunder—**prey**, **predatory**, **predaceous**, **depredation**, -ator

**prehendo**, I take—**apprehend**, **comprehension**, **apprentice**, **reprehend**

**premo** (*press*), I press—**print**, **pressure**, **compress**, **depression**, **express**, **oppression**, **repress**, **suppression**, **irrepressible**

**pretium**, a price—**precious**, **appreciate**, **prize**, **appraise**, **depreciation**

**primus**, first—**prime**, **primate**, **primer**, **prince**, **principal**, **primogeniture**

**privo**, I take away—**deprive**, **privation**, **privative**

**privus**, one's own, or single—**private**, **privacy**, **privilege**

**probo**, I prove—**probe**, **probation**, **probable**, **approbation**, **improve**, **disprove**, **reprobate**

**promo** (*prompt*), I bring forth, I tell—**prompter**, **prompt**, **promptly**, **promptitude**, **impromptu**

**prope** (*prox*), near—**propinquity**, **propitiate**, **proximate**, **approximate**, **approach**

**proprius**, one's own—**proper**, **property**, **appropriate**, **propriety**, **impropriety**

**pudor**, shame—**impudent**, **impudence**, **repudiate**

**pugno**, I fight—**pugnacious**, **pugilist**, **impugn**, **repugnance**

**pulmo**, the lungs—**pulmonary**, **pulmonic**

**pulvis** (*pulver*), dust—**pulverize**, **pulverable**, **pulverization**

**pungo** (*punct*), I prick—**pungent**, **puncture**, **punctuation**, **punctilious**, **punctuality**, **compunction**, **expunge**, **point**, **appoint**

**purgo**, I cleanse—**purge**, **purgative**, **purgatory**, **purgatorial**

**purus**, clean—**purify**, **purity**, **puritan**, **impure**, **impurity**

**pus** (*pur*), matter of a sore—**pustule**, **pustulate**, **purulent**, **suppurate**

**puto**, I reckon, I prune—**putative**, **compute**, **dispute**, **deputy**, **imputation**, **repute**; **amputate**

**putris**, rotten—**putrefy**, **putrefaction**, **putrid**, **putridity**, **putrescence**

**qualis**, of what kind—**qualify**, **quality**, **disqualify**

**quantum**, how much—**quantity**, **quantitative**

**quaero** (*quis*, *ques*), I seek—**quest**, **question**, **acquire**, **disquisition**, **inquire**, **request**, **requisition**, **perquisite**

**quatio**, I shake—**quash**, **concussion**, **discuss**, **percussion**

**quatuor**, four—**quart**, **quarter**, **quartern**, **quadruped**, **quadrant**

**quies**, rest—**quiet**, **quiescence**, **inquietude**, **disquietude**, **acquiesce**

**quot**, how many—**quote**, **quotient**, **quotation**, **quotidian**

**radius**, a ray—**radiant**, **radiation**, **irradiate**, **radius**

**radix**, a root—**radicle**, **radical**, **radish**, **eradicate**

**rado** (*ras*), I scrape—**raze**, **razor**, **erase**, **abrasion**, **rasure**

**ramus**, a branch—**ramify**, **ramification**



rapio, I carry off—rapacious, rapid, rapine, rapture, surreptitious  
 rarus, thin—rarefy, rarefaction, rare  
 rego (*rect*), I rule—regal, regent, regimen, regular, register, rector,  
 reign, direct, rectify  
 repo, I creep—reptile, reptilian  
 res, a thing—real, realize, republic  
 rideo (*ris*), I laugh—ridicule, ridiculous, risible, deride, derision  
 rigeo, I am stiff—rigidity, rigor, rigorously  
 rivus, a stream—river, rivulet, rival, rivalry, arrive, derive, derivation  
 rodo (*ros*), I gnaw—corrode, corrosion, corrosive, erosion  
 rota, a wheel—rote, rotate, rotatory; rotund, routine  
 rudis, rude, ignorant—rudiment, erudite, erudition  
 rus (*zur*), the country—rural, rustic, rusticity, rusticate  
 rumpo (*rupt*), I break—rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corruption, inter-  
 rupt, irruption

sacer, sacred—sacrament, sacrifice, consecrate, execrable, sacrilege  
 sagax, wise—sage, sagacious, sagacity, presage  
 sal, salt—saline, saltish, sauce, saucy  
 sallo (*sult*), I leap—salient, saltation, assault, sally, desultory, exal-  
 tation, insult, result, resilient  
 salus (*salut*), health—salute, salutary, salubrious, salvage, salve,  
 salutary, salvation  
 sancio (*sanct*), I confirm—sanction, sanctify, sanctity, saint, sanctuary  
 sanguis, (*sanguin*), blood—sanguine, sanguinary, sanguineous, ensan-  
 guine  
 sapio, I taste, I am wise—sapient, savor, sapid, insipid, insipidity  
 satis, enough—satisfy, satisfaction, sate, satiate, insatiable  
 scando, I climb—scan, ascend, ascension, condescension, descend,  
 transcend  
 scindo (*sciss*), I cut—scissors, scissure, abscission, rescind, rescension  
 scio, I know—science, scientific, sciolist, conscience, omniscience,  
 prescience  
 scribo (*script*), I write—scribe, scripture, scribble, description, in-  
 scribe, manuscript, superscription  
 sculpo, I carve—sculptor, sculpture, sculptured  
 seco (*sect*), I cut—sect, section, dissect, insect, intersection, triseet  
 sedeo (*sess*), I sit—seat, sedate, sedentary, session, assiduous, preside,  
 possess, supersede  
 semen, seed—seminal, seminary, disseminate  
 senex, old—senile, senator, senior, seniority, seignior  
 sentio (*sens*), I feel, I think—sense, sensuous, sensitive, sensible, sen-  
 tient, sentiment, sentence, assent, dissension  
 sequor (*secut*), I follow—second, sequence, execute, subsequent, pro-  
 secute, obsequies, subsequent

- sero (*sert*), I knit or join—series, assert, insertion, desertion, exert  
 serpo, I creep—serpent, serpentine, serpentine  
 servo, I keep or wait—serve, servant, servile, servitude, conserve,  
 observe, preservation, subservience  
 severus, strict—severe, severity, persevere, asseveration  
 signum, a mark—sign, signify, assign, consignment, designate, resig-  
 nation, insignificant  
 silix, flint—silicious, silicate, silicify  
 similis, like—similar, similarity, similitude, assimilate, resemble,  
 dissimulation, simulation  
 sinus, a curve or bay—insinuate, sinuosity  
 socius, a companion—social, sociable, society, association, dissociate  
 sol, the sun—solar, parasol, solarize  
 solidus, solid—solidity, solidify, solder, consolidate  
 solvo, I loose—solvency, solve, solution, soluble, absolve, absolute,  
 revolution  
 solus, alone—sole, solitude, solitary, desolate, soliloquy  
 sono, I sound—sonnet, sonorous, consonant, dissonance, resound,  
 unison  
 sorbeo, I suck in—absorbent, absorb, -ing, absorption, reabsorb  
 sors (*sort*), a lot—sort, assort, consort, resort, sorcery  
 spargo (*spers*), I scatter—asperse, aspersion, disperse, intersperse  
 spatium, space—spacious, expatiate, spaciousness  
 specio, specto, I look—special, specious, specimen, spectacle, spectator,  
 aspect, conspicuous, expect, prospect, suspicion  
 spero, I hope—desperate, despair, prosper, prosperity  
 spiro, I breathe—spirit, spiritual, sprite, aspirant, conspire, dispirit,  
 expiration, uninspired  
 splendo, I shine—splendid, splendor, resplendent  
 spondeo (*spons*), I promise—sponsor, spouse, correspondence, irre-  
 sponsible, respond  
 sponte, of one's own will—spontaneous, -ly, -ness, spontaneity  
 statuo, I set up, I appoint—statue, statute, constitute, institute,  
 institution, substitute  
 stella, a star—stellar, constellation, stellated, stellar  
 stilla, a drop—still, distil, instil, distillation  
 stinguo (*stinct*), I put out—distinguish, distinct, extinguish, extinct,  
 instinctive  
 sto (*stan, stit*), I stand—stable, stablish, state, station, stationary,  
 constant, distant, instantaneous, obstacle, rest, solstice, substan-  
 tive, substitute  
 stratus, thrown down—strata, prostrate, stratify, stratification  
 stringo (*strict*), I hold fast—stringent, astringent, strict, stricture,  
 strain, straitness, restrict, restrain, distrain, distress, unre-  
 stricted

- struo** (*struct*), I build—destroy, destructive, instruct, instrument, superstructure  
**stupeo**, I am stunned, amazed—stupid, -ly, -ity, stupendous  
**sumo** (*sumpt*), I take—assume, consumption, presume, resume, sumptuary, sumptuous  
**surgo** (*surrect*), I rise—insurgent, insurrection, resurrection  
  
**tango** (*tact*), I touch—tangent, tangible, tactility, contact, contagion, contiguous, contingent  
**tego** (*tect*), I cover—tegument, protect, detection, protectorate  
**temno** (*tempt*) I despise—contemn, contemptible, contemptuous  
**tempus**, time—temporal, contemporary, extemporaneous  
**tendo** (*tens*), I stretch—tendency, attend, extension, intention, ostentation, pretence, subtend  
**teneo** (*tent*), I hold—tenable, tenant, tenet, contain, detention, abstinence, continuance, impertinent, maintain, obtain, sustenance  
**tenuis**, thin—tenuity, attenuate, extenuation  
**terminus**, a bound—term, terminate, determine, extermination, interminable  
**tero** (*trit*), I rub—trite, triturate, tret, attrition, contrite, detriment  
**terra**, the earth—terrestrial, terraqueous, terrace, inter, subterraneous  
**terreo**, I frighten—terrible, deter, deterrent, terror  
**testis**, a witness—test, testify, testament, attest, detest, intestate, protestation  
**texo**, I wear—textile, texture, context, pretext, tissue  
**timeo**, I fear—timorous, timidity, timidly  
**tolero**, I bear—tolerant, tolerable, intolerant, toleration  
**torpeo**, I am benumbed—torpid, torpidity, torpidly  
**torqueo**, (*tort*), I twist—torture, tortuous, torment, contortion, distort, extortion, retort  
**torreo**, I parch—torrid, toast, torrefy, torrent  
**totus**, the whole—total, totality, totally  
**traho** (*tract*), I draw—trace, tractable, tractile, attract, abstract, distraction, extraction, portray, retract, protract  
**tremo**, I shake, tremble—tremendous, tremble, tremulous  
**trepidus**, fearful—trepidation, intrepid, intrepidity  
**tres**, three—trio, tripod, triangle, trinity, trice  
**tribuo**, I give—attribute, distribution, retributive  
**tricæ**, wiles—tricks, trickery, intricate, extricate, inextricable, intrigue, tress  
**trudo** (*trus*), I thrust—intrude, intrusion, extrude, protrusion  
**tuber**, a swelling—tubercle, tubercular, tuberoso  
**tueor**, I observe—tutor, tuition, intuitive, tutelary  
**turba**, a crowd—turbulent, disturb, imperturbable, perturbation, turbid

**uber**, fruitful—exuberant, exuberance  
**umbra**, a shade—umbrageous, umbrella, adumbrate, penumbra  
**unda**, a wave—undulate, undulation, redundant, inundate, abound, abundant  
**unguo** (*unct*), I anoint—unguent, unction, unctuous  
**unus**, one—uniform, unicorn, unilateral, unique  
**urbs**, a city—urban, urbanity, suburbs, suburban  
**uro** (*ust*), I burn—inure, combustion, incombustible  
**utor** (*us*), I use—utility, utilitarian, utensil, useful, usefulness, usury, abuse, disuse

**vaco**, I am empty—vacant, vacancy, vacation, vacate  
**vacuus**, empty—evacuate, evacuation, vacuum  
**vado**, I go—evade, evasion, invade, pervade  
**vagor**, I wander—vagrant, vagabond, vagary, extravagance  
**valeo**, I am strong, I am worth—value, valor, valid, valiant, avail, valetudinarian, convalescence, invalid, prevalent  
**vanus**, empty—vanish, vanity, vain, vainly  
**vapor**, steam—vapory, evaporate, vapid, vapidness  
**vario**, I change—variable, various, variance, variety, variegate  
**vas**, a dish—vase, vascular, vessel  
**vasto**, I lay waste—vast, vastness, devastation, waste, wasteful  
**veho**, I carry—vehicle, convey, inveigh, invective  
**vello**, (*vuls*), I pull—convulsion, revulsion  
**velo**, I cover—veil, revelation, reveal, unveil  
**velox**, swift—velocity, velocimeter, velocipede  
**vendo**, I sell—vend, vendor, vendible, vendue, venal  
**ventus**, the wind—vent, ventilate, ventil-ation, -ator  
**venio** (*vent*), I come—convene, contravene, advent, convention, invention, revenue  
**verbum**, a word—verbal, verbose, adverb, proverbial  
**verto** (*vers*), I turn—verse, version, vertex, advert, aversion, adversity, perversion, universe  
**verus**, true—verity, veracious, verify, verdict, aver  
**vestigium**, a trace or mark—vestige, investigate  
**vestis**, a garment—vest, vestment, vestry, divest, investment  
**via**, a way—deviate, devious, impervious, previous, trivial, undeviating, viaduct  
**vici**s, a change—vicar, vicarage, vicarious, vicegerent, vicissitude  
**video** (*vis*), I see—vision, visible, visit, evident, providence, revise, supervision  
**vigeo**, I flourish—vegetable, vegetate, vegetation, vigor, vigorous, invigorate, vigil, vigilant  
**villa**, a farm—village, villain, villany, villanage

vinco (*vict*), I conquer—victor, convince, evince, province, vanquish, invincible  
 vinum, wine—vinous, vintage, vinegar, vineyard, wine  
 vir, a man—virile, virility, virtue, virago, triumvirate  
 virus, poison—virulent, virulence  
 viscus, glue—viscid, viscosity, viscous  
 vita, life—vital, vitality, vitalize  
 vitrum, glass—vitreous, vitrefy, vitrefaction, vitriol  
 vivo, I live—vivid, vivacious, vivify, revive, convivial  
 voco, I call—voice, vocal, vocation, vociferate, advocate, invocation, convoke, revoke  
 volo, I am willing—voluntary, volition, benevolence, volunteer  
 volo, I fly—volatile, volatility, volatilize  
 volvo, I roll—volume, voluble, convolve, develop, revolution, revolt  
 voro, I devour—voracious, devour, carnivorous, omnivorous.  
 voveo, I vow—vote, votary, votive, devote, devotion  
 vulgus, the common people—vulgar, -ity, divulge, promulgate  
 vulnus (*vulner*), a wound—vulnerable, vulnerary, invulnerable

---

## SECTION V.

### GREEK ROOTS.\*

aēr, the air—aerial, aerolite, aeronaut, artery, arterial, airy, airiness  
 agō, I lead—demagogue, synagogue, pedagogue, stratagem, strategy  
 agōn, strife—agony, antagonist, antagonism, agonize  
 akouō, I hear—acoustic, acoustics, acoumeter  
 angēlōs, a messenger—angelic, angel, archangel, evangel, -ize, -ist, -ism, -ical  
 anthrōpōs, a man—anthropology, philanthropy, misanthropy  
 archē, beginning, sovereignty—archaism, archives, archon, anarchy, monarchy, oligarchy, patriarch, tetrarch  
 astēr, or astrōn, a star—astronomy, astronomical, astrology; aster, asterisk; astral, disaster, disastrous  
 athlētes, a wrestler—athlete, athletic  
 atmōs, vapor—atmosphere, atmospherical  
 autōs, one's self—autocrat, autograph, automaton, autonomy, autobiography, tautology  
 ballō, I throw—ball, ballet, emblem, hyperbole, parable, problem, symbol, diabolical  
 baptizo, I dip or sprinkle—baptist, baptism, baptismal, anabaptist, pædobaptist

\* The Greek letters are expressed by their English equivalents.



basis, the bottom—basement, baseless, bass, abase, debase, abashed, bashful

biblōs, a book—bible, bibliography, bibliopolist, bibliomania

biōs, a life—biography, biology, amphibious

character, a mark of distinction—character, characterize, character-istic

charis, love, or thanks—charity, charitable, eucharist, eucharistic

cheir, the hand—chirography, chirolgy, chiromancy, enchiridion, chirurgion, (whence surgeon)

cholē, bile, anger—melancholy, choler, choleric

christōs, anointed—Christ, chrism, christen, Christianity, Christmas, antichrist

chrōma, color,—chrome, chromatics, achromatics

chrōnōs, time—chronic, chronical, chronology, chronometer, anachron-ism, synchronous, synchronize, synchronism

cōsmos, order, the world—cosmical, cosmogony, cosmopolite, micro-cosm, cosmetic

crānion, a skull—cranium, craniology, pericranium

cratos, power—democratic, aristocracy, autocratic, theocracy

critēs, a judge—critic, criticism, crisis, diacritical, hypocrisy

cruptō, I hide—crypt, cryptography, apocrypha

cuclos, a circle—cycle, encyclical, epicycle, encyclopædia, encyclope-dist, cyclops

daimon, a spirit—demon, demoniac, demonism, demonology, pande-monium

dēka, ten—decade, decalogue, decagon, indecagon, dean

dēmos, the people—demagogue, democracy, endemic, epidemic, pan-demic

dēspotēs, a master—despotic, despotism

dogma, doxa, opinion, glory—dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogma-tism, doxology, orthodox, heterodox, paradoxical

dōtos, given—antidote, anecdote, anecdotal

dynamis, power—dynamics, dynameter, dynasty, dynastic

eidōs, form—asteroid, conoid, spheroid, kaleidoscope

electrōn, amber—electrical, electricity, electrify, electro-dynamics

ergōn, work—energy, liturgy, metallurgy, georgic, organ, ization

ethnōs, a nation—ethnical, ethnology, ethnographer

ethōs, custom—ethics, ethical

eū, well (in composition)—euphony, euphemism, eulogy, eucharist, evangelist

gamōs, marriage—agamist, bigamy, misagamist, polygamy



gō, the earth—geocentric, geography, geology, geometry; apogee, perigee

gennaō, I produce—genesis, genealogy, homogeneous, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen

ginōskō, I know—gnomon, gnosticism, diagnostic, physiognomy, prognostic

glōssa or glōtta, the tongue—gloss, glossary, glossarial, glottis, epiglottis, polyglot

gōnia, an angle—pentagon, heptagon, polygon, diagonal, trigonometry  
gramma, a letter—grammar, anagram, diagram, epigram, programme, telegram

graphō, I write—graphic, grave, autograph, epigraph, biography, geography, paragraph, telegraph, topography, &c.

gumnōs, naked—gymnast, gymnastics, gymnasium

gunē, a woman—gynocracy, misogynist, mysogyny

hēdra, a seat—cathedral, sanhedrim, polyhedron, &c.

hēliōs, the sun—heliocentric, helioscope, heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion, parhelion

hēmera, a day—ephemera, ephemeral, ephemeris

hēteros, another—heteroclite, heterodox, heterogeneous

hierōs, sacred—hierarchy, hieroglyphic, hierography, hierophant

histēmi, to place—apostate, ecstasy, statics, statistic, system, systematize

hōdos, a way—episode, exodus, method, -ist, -ical, period, -ical, synod

hōmōs, like—homogeneous, homologous, homonymous

hudōr, water,—hydraulics, hydrogen, hydrophobia, hydrostatics, anhydrous

humneō, I sing—hymn, hymnal, hymnology

idiōs, idiom—idiot, idiocy, idiosyncrasy

isōs, equal (in composition)—isochronous, isosceles, isothermal

lambanō (*leps*), I take—syllable, catalepsy, epilepsy

laōs, the people—laity, laic, lay, as opposed to clerical

legō, I speak or collect—lexicon, dialect, eclectic, elegy, prolegomena

lithōs, a stone—aerolite, lithography, lithotomy, monolith

lōgēs, a word—logic, analogy, apologue, catalogue, decalogue, dialogue, entomology, geology, neology, theology, zoology, &c.

luo, I loose—analyze, analysis, palsy, paralytic

lura, a lyre—lyric, lyrical, lyrist, lyrated

machē, a fight—logomachy, monomachy, naumachy, sciomachy

mania, madness—maniac, monomania, bibliomania

märtur, a witness—martyr, martyrdom, martyrology, protomartyr

mathēma, knowledge—philomath, polymathy, mathematics, -tical, -tician

**mechanē**, a machine—mechanic, mechanics, mechanism, machination, machinist

**mēlos**, a song—melody, melodious, melodrama; Philomel

**mētron**, a measure—metre, metrical, barometer, diameter, geometry, perimeter, symmetry, thermometer, trigonometry

**mīcros**, small—microscopic, microcosm, micrography, micrology

**misēo**, I hate—misanthropist, misogynist, misogynist

**mnēma**, memory—mnemomics, mnemotechny, amnesty

**mōnos**, one—monad, monarch, monarchy, monk, monastic, monopoly, monotheism, monotony

**morphē**, shape—amorphous, metamorphose, polymorphous

**muthos**, a fable—myth, mythical, mythology

**naus**, a ship—nautical, nautilus, aeronaut, nausea, nauseous, nauseate

**nēcros**, dead—necropolis, necromancy

**nōmōs**, a law, or rule—anomaly, antinomian, astronomy, economy

**neuron**, a nerve—neuralgia, neurology, aneurism

**ōdē**, a song—ode, epode, monody, parody, psalmody; comedy, tragedy

**oikōs**, a house—economy, diocese, parochial, parish

**ōnōma**, a name—anonymous, metonymy, paronymous, patronymic, synonymous

**ōptomai**, I see—optics, optical, optician, catoptrics, dioptrics, myopy, synopsis

**ōrama**, a view—cosmorama, diorama, panorama

**orthōs**, right—orthodox, orthoepy, orthography

**osteōn**, a bone—osteology, periosteum

**oxus**, sharp, acid—oxide, oxygen, oxytone, paroxysm

**pais**, a child—pedagogue, pedagogy, paedobaptism

**pan**, all (in composition)—panacea, pandemic, panoply, pantheism

**pathos**, feeling—pathetic, pathology, antipathy, apathy, sympathy

**pētalōn**, a leaf—petals, bipetalous, polypetalous, &c.

**pētros**, a stone—petrify, putrescent, petroleum

**phagō**, I eat—anthropophagi, ichthyophagi, sarcophagus

**phainō**, I appear—phasis, phantom, phenomenon, fantasy, sycophant

**phārmakon**, a remedy—pharmacy, pharmaceutical, pharmacology

**phēmi**, (*phas*), I speak—blaspheme, blasphemy, emphasis, euphemism, prophet

**pherō**, I bear—periphery, metaphor, phosphorus

**philos**, a friend—philanthropy, philosopher, philter, Theophilus

**phōnē**, a sound—phonetic, aphōny, euphonious, symphony, tautophony

**phōs**, light—phosphor, phosphorus, photography, photometer

**phrāsis**, a phrase—phraseology, paraphrase, periphrase

**phrēn**, the mind—phrenology, frenzy, frantic, frenetic

**phūsīs**, nature—physic, physiology, physiognomy, metaphysics

**plassō**, I form—plastic, plasm, plaster, cataplasm, protoplasmic  
**pneuma**, the wind, a breath—pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumonia,  
 pneumonic

**poleō**, I make—poem, poet, poetical, poesy

**pōleo**, I sell—bibliopolist, monopoly, pharmacopolist

**pōlis**, a city—police, policy, politic, polity, metropolis, political, cos-  
 mopolite, necropolis

**pōlus**, many—polygon, polyglot, polysyllable

**pous** (*pod*), a foot—antipodes, polypus, tripod

**prassō** (*pragma*), I do—practice, practical, impracticable, praxis,  
 pragmatism, pragmatist

**prōtōs**, first—protasis, protocol, prototype, protoplast

**psallō**, to play—psalm, psalmody, psalmist, psalter, psaltery

**pseuchē**, breath, soul—psychology, metempsychosis, psychomachy

**pur**, fire—pyre, pyramid, pyrotechny, pyrometer, empyreal

**rheō**, I flow—rheum, rhetoric, rheumatism, catarrh, diarrhoea, resin

**sarx**, flesh—sarcasm, sarcophagy, sarcotic, anasarca

**scōpeō**, I see—scope, helioscope, polyscope, telescope, bishop, episco-  
 pacy, microscope, horoscope, kaleidoscope

**sōphos**, wise—sophism, sophistry, sophisticate, philosophy

**sphaira**, a sphere—sphericity, atmosphere, hemisphere

**stēreos**, solid, firm—stereotype, stereoscope

**stīchos**, a line, a verse—distich, hemistich, decastich, acrostic

**stellō**, I send—apostle, epistle

**strophē**, a turning—apostrophe, catastrophe, antistrophe

**tassō**, I arrange—tact, tactics, syntax

**taphōs**, a tomb—epitaph, cenotaph

**technē**, art—technical, technology, polytechnic, pyrotechnist

**telē**, afar off—telegraph, telescope, teleology, telegram

**theōs**, God—theism, theology, atheist, pantheon, theocr

**thermōs**, hot—thermometer, thermal, isothermal

**tithēmi**, I place—theme, thesis, antithesis, epithet, synthesis

**tōmē**, a cutting—atom, atomic, anatomy, entomology, epitome, litho-  
 tomy, phlebotomy

**tōnos**, a sound—tone, tonic, semitone, oxytone, detonate, intonation,  
 monotony

**tōpōs**, a place—topic, topical, topography, utopian

**tōxicon**, poison—intoxicate, intoxication

**trōpos**, a turn—trope, tropical, heliotrope

**tupos**, a pattern or figure—type, typical, typify, typography, anti-  
 type, stereotype

**zōon**, an animal—zodiac, zoology, zoography, zootomist; azote

## SECTION VI.

## Names of the Arts and Sciences.

Arts, *ars*, skill in joining something—the objects of art are works.  
 Science, *scio*, I know—the object of science is knowledge.  
*Science* is knowledge methodically arranged. *Art* is science practically applied.

acoustics	<i>akouo</i> , I hear—the science of sound
algebra	an Arabic word of doubtful derivation, probably from <i>al</i> , the, and <i>geber</i> , strong—a kind of universal arithmetic
anatomy	<i>ana</i> , up, and <i>temno</i> , I cut—the science which treats of the structure of the human body
architecture	<i>archos</i> , chief, and <i>tectōn</i> , builder—the science or art of building
arithmetic	<i>arithmos</i> , number—the science of numbers
astrology	<i>aster</i> , a star, and <i>logos</i> , a discourse—a pretended art of foretelling future events by the position of the stars
astronomy	<i>aster</i> , and <i>nomos</i> , a law—the science which treats of the heavenly bodies
biography	<i>bios</i> , life, and <i>grapho</i> , I write—the art of writing an account of the lives of individuals
biology	<i>bios</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of life
botany	<i>botane</i> , a plant—the science of plants
chemistry	<i>kimia</i> , hidden—the science which treats of elementary substances
conchology	<i>conche</i> , a shell, and <i>logos</i> —the science of shells
crystallography	<i>crystallos</i> , a crystal, and <i>grapho</i> —the science which treats of the origin and formation of crystals
dendrology	<i>dendron</i> , a tree, and <i>logos</i> —the natural history of trees
dynamics	<i>dunamis</i> , power—the science of moving powers
divinity	<i>divinus</i> , divine—the science of divine things
electricity	<i>electron</i> , amber—the science which explains the laws of the electric fluid
ethics	<i>ethos</i> , a custom—the science of morals
geology	<i>ge</i> , the earth, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the formation and structure of the earth
geography	<i>ge</i> , and <i>grapho</i> , a description of the surface of the earth
geometry	<i>ge</i> , and <i>metron</i> , a measure—the science of magnitude

hydraulics	<i>hudor</i> , water, and <i>aule</i> , a pipe—the science which treats of fluids in motion
hydrostatics	<i>hudor</i> , and <i>statics</i> , standing—the science which treats of fluids at rest
hydrodynamics	<i>hudor</i> , and <i>dūnamis</i> , power—a science which embraces both <i>hydraulics</i> and <i>hydrostatics</i>
history	<i>historia</i> , learning by inquiry—an account of facts. It is of various kinds, as <i>civil</i> and <i>natural</i> , <i>political</i> and <i>ecclesiastical</i> , <i>sacred</i> and <i>profane</i>
lexicography	<i>lego</i> , <i>lexicos</i> , I speak, <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing dictionaries
magnetism	<i>magnes</i> , a dweller in Magnesia—the science which explains the phenomena of the magnet
mathematics	<i>mathema</i> , learning—the science which treats of the relations and measurement of quantities, and includes arithmetic, algebra, geometry, &c.
mechanics	<i>mechane</i> , a means, or contrivance—the science which treats of the laws of motion, including both statics and dynamics
metecrology	<i>mcteira</i> , meteors, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the atmosphere and its phenomena
mineralogy	<i>mineral</i> , from <i>mine</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of minerals
nocology	<i>nous</i> , the mind, and <i>logos</i> —the science of intellectual facts
optics	<i>ops</i> , the eye—the science of light and vision
physics	<i>phusis</i> , nature—the science of nature, natural philosophy
physiology	<i>phusis</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the functions of living bodies
phonetics	<i>phone</i> , sound—the science of articulate sounds
phonography	<i>phone</i> , and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing by sound, each sound having a distinct character
photography	<i>phos</i> , light, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of printing by the action of light
pneumatics	<i>pneuma</i> , a breath—the science which treats of the mechanical properties of the air
pneumatology	<i>pneuma</i> , and <i>logos</i> —the science of mind or spirit
politics	<i>polis</i> , a city—the science or art of government
psychology	<i>psūche</i> , mind or soul, and <i>logos</i> —the science of the mind
stenography	<i>stenos</i> , close, and <i>grapho</i> —shorthand writing
statics	<i>sto (stat)</i> , I stand—the science which treats of bodies at rest
statistics	<i>sto (stat)</i> , I stand—the science which classifies and arranges facts



telegraphy	<i>tele</i> , afar off, and <i>grapho</i> —the art of writing at a distance
theology	<i>theos</i> , God, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature and attributes of God
trigonometry	<i>treis</i> , three, <i>gonia</i> , an angle, <i>metron</i> , a measure—the art of measuring triangles
topography	<i>topos</i> , a place, and <i>grapho</i> —a description of a place
zoology	<i>zoon</i> , an animal, and <i>logos</i> —the science which treats of the nature, habits, and haunts of animals

### Words derived from Proper Names.

bayonet	a short, triangular dagger, to be fixed on the end of a musket—from <i>Bayonne</i> , where it was first made
burke	to murder, to get rid of—a modern term, derived from the name of a murderer, executed in 1829
calico	a kind of cotton cloth—from <i>Calicut</i> , where it was first manufactured
cambric	a fine, white cloth, linen or cotton—from <i>Cambray</i> , where it was originally manufactured
cicerone	a loquacious guide—from <i>Cicero</i> , the Roman orator
currant	a small, dried grape—from <i>Corinth</i> , whence first brought
daguerrotype	a picture obtained by the rays of light falling upon a prepared plate—from <i>Daguerre</i> , the name of the inventor
damask	cloth woven with flowers and figures—from <i>Damascus</i> , whence it was originally brought
dunce	a blockhead—from a learned schoolman named <i>Duns Scotus</i> , or John Scot of Dunse, often quoted by his followers
epicurean	luxurious—from <i>Epicurus</i> , an ancient philosopher, who considered pleasure the chief good
guillotine	an instrument of capital punishment—from <i>Guillotin</i> , the name of the supposed inventor of it
guinea	a coin worth five dols., first coined in 1662, of gold brought from the coast of Guinea
gipsy, or gypsy	a wanderer or vagrant—from <i>Egyptian</i>
herculean	powerful—from <i>Hercules</i> , an ancient giant of mythology
hymeneal	pertaining to marriage—from <i>Hymen</i> , the god of marriage
jovial	merry—from <i>Jupiter</i> , <i>jovis</i> , the planet. To be born under this planet was to have a happy augury



<b>macadamize</b>	to cover a road with broken stones—from <i>MacAdam</i> , the projector of the plan
<b>mausoleum</b>	a magnificent tomb—from <i>Mausolus</i> , to whom such a monument was erected by his widow
<b>meander</b>	to flow in a winding course—from <i>Meander</i> , a river in Phrygia noted for its windings
<b>mercurial</b>	lively—from planet <i>Mercury</i> , as all born under that planet are supposed to be light-hearted
<b>milliner</b>	one who makes or sells bonnets—supposed to be from <i>Milan</i> , whence the articles were imported
<b>muslin</b>	a fine cotton fabric—from <i>Mosul</i> , where it was first manufactured
<b>Philippic</b>	an invective—from <i>Philip</i> , against whom Demosthenes delivered some of his most fiery orations
<b>Platonic</b>	pure and spiritual, generally applied to affection—from <i>Plato</i> , who warmly advocated such a love
<b>saturnine</b>	gloomy, from the planet <i>Saturn</i> , whose influence was supposed to make a person stern and grave, the opposite of <i>mercurial</i>
<b>Socratic</b>	questioning, applied to a mode of reasoning—from <i>Socrates</i> , the philosopher, who used this method in teaching
<b>stentorian</b>	very loud—from <i>Stentor</i> , a Greek herald, whose voice was said to have equalled the united voices of fifty men
<b>tantalize</b>	to tease or vex—from <i>Tantalus</i> , who, according to mythology, was punished by having water placed so, that whenever he attempted to drink, it receded from his lip
<b>tariff</b>	duty or customs—from <i>Tarifa</i> , a place near the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Moors were accustomed to levy tribute on the merchant ships sailing past
<b>worsted</b>	a kind of woollen yarn—from <i>Worsted</i> , a place in England where it was spun

### Names of the Months and Days.

<b>Year</b>	<i>A.-S. year</i> —a cycle, or period of time, a revolution
<b>Month</b>	<i>A.-S. mona</i> —the moon, or mooneth=month
<b>Week</b>	<i>A.-S. week</i> —a period of seven days
<b>Day</b>	<i>A.-S. daeg</i> —a day, or from the rising to the setting of the sun
<b>January</b>	<i>Janus</i> —the god of the year, or <i>janua</i> , a gate
<b>February</b>	<i>Februa</i> —a festival usually held in that month

March	<i>Mars</i> —the god of war—the first month of the Roman year
April	<i>Aprilis</i> —from <i>aperio</i> , I open, the opening month
May	<i>Maius</i> —from <i>maiores</i> , old men, because the month was consecrated to old men; or from <i>Maia</i> , the mother of Mercury
June	<i>Juno</i> —a goddess, or <i>juniores</i> , young men
July	<i>Julius</i> Cæsar
August	<i>Augustus</i> Cæsar
September	<i>Septem</i> , seven, the seventh month from March
October	<i>Octo</i> , eight, the eighth month
November	<i>Novem</i> , nine, the ninth month
December	<i>Decem</i> , ten, the tenth month
Sunday	<i>A.-S.</i> <i>sunne</i> , sun, and <i>daeg</i> , day—anciently devoted to the worship of the sun
Monday	<i>Mona</i> , the moon, and <i>daeg</i> , day—sacred to the moon
Tuesday	<i>Tuisco</i> —the Saxon god of war
Wednesday	<i>Woden</i> , or <i>Odin</i> —a northern deity or chief
Thursday	<i>Thor</i> —a fabled deity in the north of Europe
Friday	<i>Friga</i> —a goddess, wife of Odin
Saturday	<i>Saturnus</i> —a Latin deity, the god of time
Candlemas	Feb. 2d—from <i>candle</i> and <i>mass</i> , feast of St Mary, so called because of the number of candles then used
Easter	3d day after Good Friday— <i>A.-S.</i> <i>Easter</i> , supposed to be from <i>Eostre</i> , the Venus of the north
Whitsuntide	49th day after Easter—white, sunday, tide, so called from the white robes worn at the festival
Lammas-day	Aug. 1st— <i>hlaf</i> , bread, and <i>messe</i> , a feast, feast of first-fruits
Michaelmas	Sept. 29—Feast of the Archangel Michael
Martinmas	Nov. 11th—Mass of St Martin
Christmas	Dec. 25th—Christ's mass, or feast
Yule	<i>A.-S.</i> <i>jule</i> , a feast—a name applied to the feast of Lammas and Christmas, usually the latter

### Terms of Measurement.

Many of these were originally derived from parts of the body, or objects in common use—as nail, finger, hand, yard, ell, grain, penny-weight.

#### 1. Weight.

grain	<i>L.</i> <i>granum</i> , a single seed
pennyweight	weight of a silver penny

scruple	<i>L. scrupulus</i> —a small rough stone
drachm	<i>Gr. drachme</i> —a Greek coin or weight
ounce	<i>L. uncia</i> , or <i>unica</i> —one part
pound	<i>A.-S. pund</i> ; <i>L. pondus</i> —a weight
hundredweight	100 pounds
ten	<i>A.-S. tunne</i> —butt, or cask

## 2. Value.

farthing	fourthing—a fourth part
halfpenny	one half of a penny
penny	<i>A.-S. penig</i> —a penny (First made of silver, and deeply indented by a cross, hence easily broken into two, or four parts.)
shilling	<i>A.-S. schilling</i>
pound	<i>L. pondus</i> —weight
cent	<i>L. centum</i> —a hundred
dime	<i>L. decima</i> —a tenth
dollar	<i>A.-S. dæl</i> —a portion; <i>Ger. thaler</i>

## 3. Extent.

inch	same as ounce
foot	from foot, its length
yard	<i>A.-S. gyrd</i> —to gird, the girth of the body
rod	<i>A.-S. rod</i> —a long slender shoot
furlong	<i>A.-S. fur</i> , furrow, <i>lang</i> , long—a long furrow
mile	<i>L. mille passuum</i> —1000 paces, the Roman mile
league	<i>L. leuca</i> —a Gallic mile
rood	same as rod
acre	<i>L. ager</i> ; <i>Fr. acre</i> —a field
cubit	<i>L. cubitus</i> —leaning, elbow, from the elbow to the end of the fingers
ell	<i>A.-S. elne</i> ; <i>L. ulna</i> —the elbow, or arm, an arm's length
fathom	<i>A.-S. fæthem</i> —both arms extended
hand	<i>A.-S. hand</i> —the hand closed, four inches

## 4. Capacity.

gill	<i>A.-S. wægel</i> —one-fourth of a pint
pint	<i>Gr. pino</i> , I drink—one draught
quart	<i>L. quartus</i> —fourth part (of a gallon)
gallon	<i>Fr. gallon</i>
firkin	<i>A.-S. four kin</i> —a fourth (of a barrel)

barrel	<i>Fr. baril</i>
pipe	<i>A.-S. pip</i> —a hollow tube
peck	<i>A.-S. pocca</i> —a poke, or bag
bushel	<i>Fr. boisseau</i> , or <i>boite</i> —a box

The following examples will illustrate the changes which words undergo in derivation from the Latin, through the French.

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Meaning.</i>
abbreviare	abreger	abridge	to shorten
alter	autre	other	another
armare	armer	arm	to arm
audire	ouir	hear	to hear
balsamum	baume	balm	a fragrant gum
brevis	bref	brief	short
charta	carte	card	paper
diluvium	deluge	deluge	a flood
humanus	humain	human	human
judex	juge	judge	a judge
jungere	joindre	join	to unite
linea	ligne	line	a thread
nasus	nez	nose	the nose
octo	huit	eight	eight
pauper	pauvre	poor	poor
peregrinus	pelerin	pilgrim	wanderer
plicare	plier	ply	to fold
probare	prouver	prove	to try
publicare	publier	publish	to announce
pulvus	poudre	powder	dust
recipere	recevoir	receive	to take back
retinere	retenir	retain	to hold back
schola	ecole	school	leisure
signare	signer	sign	to mark
simulare	sembler	seem	to feign
ungere	oindre	anoint	to smear
ululare	hurler	howl	to shout
ultra	outré	out	beyond
vindemia	vendange	vintage	grape-gathering

### Exercises.

Attach roots to the following prefixes, and give both the literal and ordinary meanings of the derivatives—a, be, for, fore, mis, out, over, under, un, with ;

ab, amphi, ante, anti, ad, apo, con, de, dia, en, ex, in, ob, per, pre, pro, para, peri, re, se, sine, sub, syn, and trans.

What forms do *ad*, *con*, *ex*, *in*, *per*, *sub*, and *trans* assume? Give examples illustrating the different forms of each.

Specify the relation expressed by each of the following prefixes, and give examples:—*en*, *inter*, *ab*, *in*, *ex*, *post*, *pre*, *supra*, *sub*, *over*, *hypo*, *dia*, *cata*, *contra*, *ad*, *dis*, *epi*, *a*, *peri*, *bene*, *un*, *sine*, *en*, and *per*.

Distinguish between prefixes and affixes as to their use in derivation, and state the principles on which they may be respectively classified.

Use the following terminations in the formation of nouns:—*ar*, *ard*, *er*, *ster*, *ate*, *ant*, *ist*, *ism*, *age*, *ance*, *dom*, *ship*, *ness*, *ment*, *ure*, *let*, *tion*, *ling*, *hood*, *cule*.

Form nouns from *able*, *bishop*, *cordial*, *divide*, *eat*, *fat*, *grave*, *head*, *idle*, *judge*, *king*, *love*, *man*, *noble*, *omit*, *prefer*, *quack*, *repent*, *son*, *utter*, *vacant*, *waste*, *year*, *young*.

Form adjectives with the following terminations:—*al*, *ar*, *ary*, *ic*, *id*, *ine*, *ile*, *ish*, *ous*, *some*, *ive*, *ful*, *ble*, *ent*, *like*, *ly*, *less*, *en*, and *y*.

Form adjectives from *aim*, *beauty*, *defy*, *eight*, *fame*, *grace*, *hand*, *ice*, *joy*, *lady*, *move*, *notice*, *origin*, *pomp*, *quarrel*, *remedy*, *scorn*, *transcend*, *use*, *vex*, *wave*, *youth*.

Form verbs from *alien*, *black*, *canon*, *distinct*, *fertile*, *habit*, *immortal*, *just*, *legal*, *moist*, *public*.

Form verbs with each of the following terminations:—*ate*, *en*, *fy*, *ish*, *ize*, *er*, and *le*.

Explain the force of the affix in each of the following words:—*Adventure*, *beauteous*, *condolence*, *dutiful*, *eagerness*, *fertility*, *gracefulness*, *habituate*, *intimacy*, *justice*, *kindliness*, *lover*, *mansion*, *nature*, *option*, *penmanship*, *querulous*, *rectify*, *saturate*, *terminal*, *usurious*, *verify*, *western*, *youthfully*, *zealously*.

Trace the etymology of the following words; and give the meaning of the roots, prefixes, and affixes:—*Acrimony*, *armory*, *amiable*, *aptitude*, *artful*, *audience*, *aggravate*, *apparent*, *benefice*, *benevolent*, *belligerent*, *brevity*, *carnivorous*, *civilization*, *criminal*, *conscious*, *conjugal*, *colloquial*, *crucifix*, *docility*, *domestic*, *denominate*, *decency*, *deify*, *dictionary*, *dignify*, *indignity*, *ductility*, *education*, *edifice*, *entity*, *equatorial*, *experience*, *extraneous*.

*Fabrication*, *facility*, *factory*, *fortitude*, *fertility*, *fidelity*, *fragmentary*, *fraternal*, *fugitive*, *fusible*, *gravitate*, *gesticulation*, *granary*, *government*, *habitude*, *hesitation*, *homicide*, *hostile*, *humidity*, *horrible*,



imitator, imagination, imperative, insular, internal, itinerate, iteration.

Jacent, jocular, jurist, injustice, juncture, juvenile, judgment, lapse, legal, lapidary, dilapidation, military, magistrate, mortality, magnify, mortify, marine, navy, navigation, natal, novice, novel, numerate, octave, oculist, operator, original.

Partisan, partial, parity, patrimony, penitent, pauperism, patriotism, pacific, ponderous, pendant, pedestrian, petition, picture, placid, plausible, plenitude, pliant, position, pontoon, publicly, purify, quadrant, quality, qualification, question, quietude, quotient.

Radiate, radical, razor, rapture, rational, rupture, rusticity, regularity, rectitude, rivulet, rotate, rudimental, sacred, sacrament, sanctity, saline, satisfy, senator, scientific, simultaneous, sequence, sentiment, solar, solidity, somnolence, solution, sonorous, special, sponsor, spiritual, suasion.

Table, tabulate, tangent, tenant, tenement, tenacity, temporal, temperance, temperament, tenuity, terminate, trite, terrace, textual, turbulent, umbrageous, undulation, unction, unity, urbanity, usefulness, vacant, vagrancy, verbal, virility, virtue, vicarious, vitality, viator, verity, vocal, vocable, visible, visitation, vulgarity.

Agriculture, anniversary, aqueduct, artificial, amanuensis, benefactor, cornucopia, centipede, centrifugal, emancipate, equivalent, graminivorous, intersection, intervene, jurisdiction, lucifer, longevity, multiform, munificence, ossify, ossivorous, peninsular, pellucid, province, piscivorous, quadruped, rectangle, sacrifice, superscription, triennial, unicorn, valediction.

Amateur, anoint, auspicious, apprise, betray, biscuit, ceiling, chief, complacent, convey, count, course, decree, discreet, deny, deliver, despair, devour, discuss, duke, eligible, expire, exult, flexible, fiction, flourish, grief, hotel, inquest, inveigh, jointure, lesson, mansion, manœuvre, melon, normal, noun, ovation, occupy, peer, precipice, pursue, parricide, provoke, query, question, rely, relict, repair, resemble, scissors, siege, senior, surfeit, surpass, traitor, tutor, voice, volume.

Aerate, aerolite, agony, antagonist, anachronism, autograph, atmosphere, atheist, bibliography, blaspheme, bishop, cosmogony, criticism, christian, cyclopædia, cosmiorama, demagogue, democracy, diameter, evangelize, epidemic, etymology, glossary, hyperbole, hieroglyphic, hydrostatics, idiot, kaleidoscope, lithography, monarchy, microscope, polyglot, protomartyr, physician, panorama, photometer, politics, stereotype, stereoscope, tautology, tripod, sarcophagus, tonic, typical.



## Examples of Derivatives.

### 1. Pono, *pos*, I place.

#### By Prefixes.

pose	interpose
compose	oppose
recompose	propose
decompose	propound
discompose	postpone
compound	purpose
decompound	repose
depose	repose
depone	suppose
dispose	transpose
redispose	superimpose
expose	apposition
expound	opponent
impose	preposition
reimpose	

#### By Affixes.

From each of the preceding derivatives, formed by prefixes, several derivatives may be formed by affixes:—

pose	pos, -er, -ingly, -ited, -ition, -itional ; itive, -ly, -ness ; itiv, -ism, -ist, -ity
compose	compos, -er, -t, -ition, -edly, -edness, -ite, -itor, -ure, -itive ; incomposite ; uncomposed
recompose	recompos, -er, -ition
decompose	decompos, -er, -ition, -ite, -able ; undecompos, -ed, -able
discompose	discompos, -ed, -edness, -ure
compound	compound, -ed, -er, -able ; uncompound, -ed, -edly, -edness
decompound	decompound, -ed, -able ; undecomposed
depose	depos, -al, -able, -er, -it, -itary, -itor, -itory, -ition ; unde- pos, -ed, -able
depone	deponent
dispose	dispos, -al, -able, -edness, -ing, -ingly, -ition ; undispos, -ed, -edness
indispose	indispos, -ed, -edness, -ition
redispose	
predispose	predispos, -ing, -ition ; predispon-ent, -ency
expose	expos, -ed, -er, -ition, -itive, -itor, -itory, -ure ; unexposed
expound	expounder ; unexpounded
impose	impos, -able, -ableness, -er, -ing, -ition ; unimpos, -ed, -ing
reimpose	reimpos, -ition, -ed

<b>superimpose</b>	superimpos,-ition,-ed
<b>interpose</b>	interpos,-al,-er,-it,-ition,-ure
<b>oppose</b>	oppos,-able,-er,-ing,-ite,-itely,-iteness,-ition,-itionist, itive; unopposed
<b>propose</b>	propos,-al,-er,-ition,-itional; unproposed
<b>propound</b>	propounder
<b>postpone</b>	postpon,-er,-ment
<b>purpose</b>	purpos,-ed,-ly; purposeless,-ly; unpurposed
<b>repose</b>	repos,-al,-edness,-it,-ition,-itory; unreposed
<b>suppose</b>	suppos,-able,-er,-ition,-itional; ititious,-ly,-ness; itive, -ly; itory
<b>presuppose</b>	presuppos,-al,-ition
<b>transpose</b>	transpos,-al,-ition,-itional,-itive; untransposed
<b>apposition</b>	appositive, apposite,-ly,-ness
<b>opponent</b>	as an <i>adjective</i> , and as a <i>noun</i>
<b>preposition</b>	prepositional, prepos,-itive,-itor,-iture

In like manner, write the derivatives of :—ago, amo, audio, cado, cædo, cano, capio, cedo, cerno, clamo, claudio, colo, credo, creo, cresco, cubo, curro, dico (*dict*), dico (*dicat*), divido, do, doceo, duco, emo, eo, erro, fari, facio, fendo, fero, ferveo, fido, figo, fingo, flecto, fligo, fluo, frango, fugio, fulgeo, fundo, gero, gigno, gradior, habeo, hæro, halo, jacio, jungo, labor, lego, ligo, linquo, loquor, ludo, luo, mando, maneo, medeor, memini, mergo, meteor, migro, mineo, misceo, mitto, moneo, moveo, muto, nascor, noceo, nosco, nuncio, oleo, orior, oro, paro, pasco, patior, pello, pendeo, peto, pingo, placeo, plaudo, pleo, plico, porto, premo, pungo, puto, quæro, quatro, rado, rapio, rego, rideo, rogo, rumpo, salio, sancio, sapio, scando, scio, scindo, scribo, seco, sedeo, sentio, sequor, sero, servo, sisto, solvo, spargo, specio, spiro, spondeo, statuo, stinguo, stringo, struo, suadeo, sum (*esse*), sumo, tango, tego, tendo, teneo, tero, texo, torqueo, traho, tribuo, trudo, vado, valeo, veho, venio, verto, video, vinco, vivo, voco, volvo, volo, voro, voveo, utor.

## 2. *Anima*, the soul, or life; *animus*, the mind.

<b>animate</b>	animat,-ed,-ing,-ion,-ive,-or; inanimate,-d,-ness,-ion, unanimated, unanimating
<b>reanimate</b>	reanimation
<b>animal</b>	animal,-ism,-ity,-ize,-ization; unanimalized
<b>animalcule</b>	animalcul,-ar,-ine,-ist
<b>unanimous</b>	unanimous,-ly,-ness; unanimity
<b>equanimity</b>	
<b>magnanimity</b>	magnanimous,-ly
<b>pusillanimity</b>	pusillanimous,-ly,-ness
<b>animosity</b>	
<b>animadvert</b>	animadvert,-er, animadversion

In like manner, let the pupil select any root and form all the derivatives he can, with the appropriate prefixes or affixes. This exercise will not only enable him to spell correctly, but also aid him in acquiring a knowledge of the meaning of a large number of words.

Such exercises may be conducted either orally, or in writing; when conducted orally, each member of the class should, in succession, give a derivative, spell, pronounce, and define it, in parts, and as a whole.

The pupil may also be required to write out the derivatives, with their meanings—thus;

*Jungo*, I join—*junctus*, joined.

junction, juncture, a union	all the parts and inflections of a
join, to unite	verb
joiner, one who joins; a carpenter	conjunct, united
joint, a union of two parts, which	conjunction, act of joining
admits motion; a hinge	conjuncture, meeting of events
jointly, together; in a united manner	disjoin, to separate
adjoin, to join to	disjunction, separation; disunion
adjoining, near to	enjoin, to command
conjoin, to join together	injunction, order; precept
conjoint, united	subjoin, to add under
conjointly, in union	subjunctive, annexed
conjugal, joined together; relating to marriage	subjugate, to conquer
conjugate, to join together; to give	subjugation, act of subduing
	subjugator, one who subdues

## Exercise on the Anglo-Saxon and Classic elements of the language.

The Anglo-Saxon supplies most of the monosyllables, and words used in the ordinary intercourse of life, and in poetry. The Classic element consists mainly of words of two or more syllables, and furnishes the language of literature and science.

Most of the words of Classic origin, not scientific, may be translated by equivalent Saxon words—as adapt, fit to; circumambulate, walk round; inspire, breathe in.

Compare the following extracts:—

“That is a step  
On which I must fall down, or else o’erleap,  
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;  
Let not light see my dark and deep desires.  
The eye winks at the hand. Yet let that be  
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.”

—*Shakespeare*.

“As predominant habits of warfare are totally irreconcilable with those of industry, not merely by the immediate works of destruction, which render its efforts unavailing, but through that contempt of peaceful occupations which they produce, the feudal system must have been intrinsically adverse to the accumulation of wealth, and the improvement of those arts which mitigate the evils, or abridge the labors of mankind.”

In the first extract there are 52 words, 50 of which are monosyllables, and the other 2 dissyllables.

There are 42 different words, all Anglo-Saxon except 1—viz., *desires*.

In the second extract there are 64 words, of which only 37 are monosyllables, 14 dissyllables, and 13 polysyllables.

There are 50 different words, of which 25 are of Classic origin. Of the 37 monosyllables, only 1, *art*, is of Classic origin. While, of the 27 words of more than one syllable, only 3 are of Anglo-Saxon origin—warfare, evils, and mankind.

The pupil should be required to trace the derivation of each of the classical words in the second extract.

Passages from the Reading Books should be assigned as exercises, to be analyzed in the following manner.

#### Extracts from the Fourth Reader, pages 292 and 293:—

“And there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide,  
But through them there rolled not the breath of his pride,  
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,  
And cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf.”

“Some time after this occurrence, one of the *nobles* of the court, a proud, *ambitious* man, *resolved* to *destroy* the king and *place* himself on the *throne*. In order to accomplish his *diabolical* purpose, he secured the confidence of one of the king's *surgeons*.”

In the first extract there are 41 words, of which 37 are monosyllables, 3 are dissyllables, and 1 is a compound word.

There are 29 different words, and all are of Anglo-Saxon origin.

In the second extract there are 43 words, of which 28 are monosyllables, 8 are dissyllables, and 7 are words of more than two syllables.

There are 32 different words, of which 15 are of classic origin, and are italicised.

The following may be taken as a form of an ordinary exercise in derivation, and also a lesson in spelling:—

DERIVATIVE.	PREFIX.	AFFIX.	ROOT.	LITERAL MEANING.	ORDINARY SIGNIFICATION.
occurrence	ob, oc	ence	curro, I run	running in the way of	an event, something that happens
nobles	—	s	nobilis	well known	high born, or of high rank
court	—	—	cohors	a place enclosed	a royal residence, or retinue
ambitious	ambi	ous	eo, <i>itius</i> , I go	going about, or canvassing for votes	aspiring, or desirous of place or power
resolved	re	ed	solvo, I loose, or explain	to clear up	to fix in purpose, to decide
destroy	de	—	struo, I build	to pull down	to put down, to kill
place	—	—	platea, a broad way, <i>Fr.</i> placer	to put in a place	to establish
throne	—	—	<i>Gr.</i> thronos, a high seat	an elevated place	a throne
order	—	—	ordo, <i>Fr.</i> ordre, method	to arrange	in order, or making arrangement
accomplish	ad, ac com	sh	pleo, I fill	fill up together	effect, or achieve
diabolical	dia	ical	ballo, to throw	to throw against, or accuse	devilish, or malignant
purpose	pur	—	pono, I place	to place through, or before	design
secured	se	ed	cura, care	without care	to make safe
confidence	con	ence	fido, I trust	trusting together	trust
surgeon	—	—	<i>Gr.</i> cheir, ergon	work with the hand	chirurgeon, or surgeon



The following Exercise may prove interesting as well as instructive to pupils, as illustrating the difference between words of Anglo-Saxon, and those of Classic origin.

The words selected pertain to HOME.

1. The HOME, a cover ; a place in which to live.  
*A.-S.* Home, homestead, house, abode, dwelling.  
*Cl.* Domicile, habitation, residence.
2. The KINDS of homes.  
*A.-S.* Building, booth, cot, cottage, grot or grotto, hall, hovel, hut, church, meeting-house.  
*Cl.* Cabin, castle, citadel, edifice, fortress, mansion, manor, palace, pavilion, tabernacle, tent, villa, temple, cathedral, chapel, chancel, cloister, convent, minster, vestry.
3. The GROUPS of houses.  
*A.-S.* Borough, hamlet, town.  
*Cl.* City, parish, municipality, village.
4. The PARTS of a house.  
*A.-S.* Outside, inside, gable, end, corner, gate, door, latch, sill, room, bedroom, floor, hearth, roof, lobby, kitchen, window, shutter, stair, garret.  
*Cl.* Exterior, interior, apartment, chamber, cornice, cellar, closet, dormitory, gallery, lintel, library, portal, recess.
5. The BUILDINGS belonging to a house.  
*A.-S.* Outhouse, barn, crib, dairy, shed, stall.  
*Cl.* Office, kennel, stable.
6. The FURNITURE of the house.  
*A.-S.* Household stuff, bed, bolster, basket, bowl, card, can, cradle, crock, cup, dish, fork, gridiron, hoop, jug, knife, ladle, mat, pillow, pitcher, poker, rocker, seat, sheet, stool, spoon, stove, tankard, tongs, washstand.  
*Cl.* Basin, candlestick, canister, carpet, chair, chalice, chandelier, couch, cushion, furnace, goblet, lamp, napkin, picture, plate, platter, scuttle, skillet, table.
7. The FAMILY in the house.  
*A.-S.* Household, babe, baby, bairn, boy, brother, clan, olansman, child, daughter, father, forefather, husband, kin, kindred, sister, son, wife.  
*Cl.* Family, aunt, connection, consort, cousin, dame, damsel, grandame, infant, matron, parent, patriarch, orphan, nephew, niece, relation, relative, uncle.



8. The SERVANTS of the house.

*A.-S.* Carman, cook, footman, henchman, hireling, housemaid, ploughman, steward, shepherd, teamster, washerwoman.

*Cl.* Almoner, attendant, chaplain, serf, servant.

9. The FOOD for the household.

*A.-S.* Breakfast, dinner, supper, ale, bacon, barm, beer, batter, bread, bun, butter, cake, cheese, custard, dough, dumpling, egg, flapjack, ham, loaf, meal, meat, muffin, pickle, pudding.

*Cl.* Aliment, beef, beverage, biscuit, claret, crust, decoction, diet, feast, flour, nutriment, pork, porter, potation, sauce, tart, toast, wine.

10. The CLOTHING for the household.

*A.-S.* Clothes, apron, belt, cap, cloak, clog, flannel, fob, garter, girdle, glove, gown, hat, hood, hose, jerkin, kirtle, mantle, muff, ribbon, ruffle, shirt, skirt, shroud, shoe, stocking, tippet.

*Cl.* Apparel, chaplet, cincture, collar, crown, fringe, frontlet, habiliment, pall, plume, sandal, vest.

## Names of Persons.

Formerly surnames were not employed, and the one name given was generally significant. This is true of all Scriptural names, and of many others.

### *Anglo-Saxon.*

Ada, happy

Alfred, all peace

Adelaide, the princess

Adeline, a little princess

Alphonso, our help

Baldwin, bold winner

Charles, one crowned

Charlotte, a crowned woman

Edward, truthkeeper

Edwin, happy winner

Eleanor, all fruitful

Emma, a nurse

Ernest, ardent

Everard, well reported

Francis, freeman

Richard, richly honored

Robert, redbearded

Walter, wanderer

William, defender of many

### *French.*

Amelia, beloved

Arabella, beautiful altar

Blanche, white or fair

Isabella, olive-colored

Rosabelle, beautiful rose

Rosalind, elegant rose

### *Latin.*

Alicia, noble

Augustus, increasing

Amanda, beloved

Barbara, strange

Beatrice, one who blesses

Clara, clear

Grace, favor  
 Jane, peace  
 Julia, soft-haired woman  
 Juliet, the little soft-haired  
 Julius, soft-haired  
 Letitia, joy

Margaret, a pearl  
 Miranda, admired  
 Oliver, the olive man  
 Rose, the rose  
 Viola, the violet

*Greek.*

Agatha, good  
 Agnes, chaste  
 Alexander, defender of men  
 Basil, kingly  
 Bertha, bright  
 Catherine, pure  
 Cyrus, lord  
 Erasmus, to be loved  
 Eugene, nobly descended

George, a farmer  
 Helen, one who pities  
 Matilda, stately  
 Phœbe, light of life  
 Philemon, one who kisses  
 Philip, a lover of horses  
 Sophia, wisdom  
 Theodore, a gift of God

*Hebrew.*

Anna, kind  
 Deborah, a bee  
 Elizabeth, house of strength  
 James, or Jacob, supplanter  
 John, the grace of God  
 Jonathan, the gift of God

Madeline, noble  
 Martha, troubled  
 Mary, a salt tear  
 Susan, a lily  
 Sarah, my lady  
 Samuel, heard of God

## PART FIFTH.

---

### SECTION I.

#### A Collection of Latin Words, Phrases, and Quotations.

*Ab extra*, from without

*Ab intra*, from within

*Ab initio*, from the beginning

*Ab origine*, from the origin, or commencement

*Ab ovo*, from the egg

*Ab ovo usque ad mala*, from the egg to the apples ; from beginning to end

*Ab uno disce omnes*, from one, judge of all

*A capite ad calcem*, from head to heel

*A cruce salus*, salvation is from the cross

*A cuspidē corona*, a crown from the spear: the sword of valor

*A posteriori*, an argument from effect to cause

*A priori*, an argument from cause to effect

*A fortiori*, with stronger reason

*A Deo et rege*, from God and the king

*Ad Calendas Græcas*, at the Greek Calends ; never, as the Greeks had no Calends

*Ad captandum vulgus*, to catch the vulgar

*Ad eundem gradum*, to the same degree

*Ad finem*, to the end

*Ad hominem*, to the individual ; personal

*Ad infinitum*, to infinity

*Ad interim*, in the meantime

*Ad nauseam*, to disgust

*Ad valorem*, according to the value

*Ad unguem*, to the touch of the nails: exactly

*Alias*, otherwise,—as Smith *alias* Brown

*Alibi*, elsewhere

*Alma mater*, benign mother ;—applied to universities

*Alieni temporis flores*, blossoms of a time gone by

- Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*, even the good Homer sometimes nods  
*Alter ego*, my other self  
*Alter idem*, another exactly similar  
*Alpha* and *Omega*, first and last ;—from the names of the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet  
*A mensa et thoro*, from bed and board  
*Amor nummi*, love of money ; covetousness  
*Amor patriæ*, love of country ; patriotism  
*Animo, non astutia*, by courage, not by craft  
*A posse ad esse*, from possibility to reality  
*Apparatus belli*, materials for war  
*Argumentum ad crumenam*, an argument to the purse  
     ,,       ,, *hominem*,       ,,       to the man  
     ,,       ,, *ignorantiam*,   ,,       to ignorance  
     ,,       ,, *judicium*,       ,,       to the judgment  
     ,,       ,, *verecundiam*,   ,,       to modesty  
     ,,       ,, *baculinum*,       ,,       an appeal to force ; club law  
*Ars est celare artem*, it is true art to conceal art  
*Audi alteram partem*, hear the other side  
*Bellum lethali*, a deadly war  
*Bis dat qui cito dat*, he gives twice who gives quickly  
*Bis vincit, qui se vincit in victoria*, he conquers twice, who restrains himself in victory  
*Bona fide*, in good faith  
*Bonis avibus*, with good omens  
*Cacoethes*, a bad habit, a strong desire to do a thing  
     ,,       *carpendi*, a rage for finding fault  
     ,,       *scribendi*,       ,,       writing  
     ,,       *loquendi*,       ,,       speaking  
*Cæteris paribus*, other things being equal  
*Carpe diem*, improve time, or opportunity  
*Casus belli*, a cause for war  
*Cælum, nona nimum mutant, qui trans mare currunt*, their clime, not their affections, they change who cross the sea  
*Compos mentis*, of sound mind  
*Corpus delicti*, the main offence  
*Cor unum, via una*, one heart, one way  
*Crux criticorum*, the puzzle of critics  
     ,,       *medicorum*,       ,,       physicians  
     ,,       *mathematicorum*,   ,,       mathematicians  
*Cucullus non facit monachum*, the cowl does not make the monk  
*Cui bono*, to what end ; what is the use ?  
*Currente calamo*, with a rapid pen  
*De facto*, in reality, or in point of fact  
*De jure*, by law, or, of right

*Dei gratia*, by the grace of God

*De gustibus non disputandum*, there is no disputing about tastes

*De novo*, anew, or from the beginning

*Delenda est Carthago*, Carthage must be destroyed

*De mortuis nil, nisi bonum*, concerning the dead say only what is favorable

*Detur digniori*, let it be given to the more worthy

*Docendo discimus*, by teaching we learn

*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori*, it is sweet and honorable to die for one's country

*Dum spiro, spero*, while I breathe, I hope

*Dum vivimus, vivamus*, while we live, let us live

*E pluribus unum*, from many one,—*motto of U.S.A.*

*Errare humanum est*, to err is human

*Est modus in rebus*, there is a medium in all things

*Esto perpetua*, let it endure for ever

*Et hoc genus omne*, and every thing of the sort

*Ex animo*, heartily ; sincerely

*Ex cathedra*, from the chair ; officially

*Ex officio*, by virtue of one's office

*Ex parte*, from one side only ; partial

*Ex pede Herculem*, judge of the whole by a sample

*Ex nihilo nihil fit*, nothing produces nothing

*Ex post facto*, after the deed is done ; retrospective

*Ex ungue leonem*, the lion is known by his claws

*Fac simile*, an exact copy

*Fama semper viret*, a good name is ever green

*Fas est ab hoste doceri*, we may learn even from an enemy

*Festina lente*, hasten slowly

*Fiat justitia, ruat cælum*, let justice be done, though the heavens fall

*Finem respice*, look to the end

*Finis coronat opus*, the end crowns the work

*Flagrante delicto*, in the actual commission of the crime

*Fortiter in re*, with firmness in action

*Fortes fortuna juvat*, fortune favors the brave

*Fortuna favet fatuis*, fortune favors fools

*Fulmen brutum*, a harmless thunderbolt

*Genius loci*, the genius of the place

*Gloria virtutis umbra*, glory is the shadow of virtue

*Gratis dictum*, a mere assertion

*Habet et musca splenem*, even a fly has its anger

*Haud passibus æquis*, with unequal steps

*Hic et ubique*, here and everywhere

*Hic labor, hoc opus*, this the labor, this the work

*Hinc illæ lachrymæ*, hence these tears



- Hodie mihi, cras tibi*, to-day be mine, to-morrow thine  
*Honor virtutis præmium*, honor is the reward of virtue  
*Humani nihil alienum*, nothing which relates to man is foreign to me  
*Imo pectore*, from the bottom of the heart  
*In esse, in posse*, in existence,—possible existence  
*In forma pauperis*, as a pauper  
*In limine*, at the outset  
*In loco parentis*, in the place of a parent  
*In medias res*, into the midst of things  
*In omnibus aliquid, in toto nihil*, a little in everything, in nothing complete  
*In propria persona*, in his own proper person  
*In rerum natura*, in the nature of things  
*In statu quo*, in the former state  
*In terrorem*, as a warning  
*In vino veritas*, there is truth in wine  
*Inter alia*, among other things  
*Invita Minerva*, Minerva unwilling,—without capacity  
*Ipsè dixit*, he has said it—a mere assertion  
*Ipso facto*, by the fact, or deed  
*Jacta est alea*, the die is cast  
*Jucundi acti labores*, past toils are pleasant  
*Jure humano; jure divino*; by human law; by divine right  
*Jus gentium*, the law of nations  
*Labor omnia vincit*, labor overcomes all difficulties  
*Lapsus linguæ*, a slip of the tongue  
*Lex talionis*, the law of retaliation  
*Litera scripta manet*, the written letter remains  
*Locum tenens*, a substitute  
*Lusus nature*, a freak of nature; a monster  
*Magna Charta*, the great charter  
*Magna est veritas, et prævalebit*, great is truth, and it will prevail  
*Malum in re*, a thing evil in itself  
*Malum prohibitum*, a thing evil because forbidden  
*Mens conscia recti*, a mind conscious of rectitude  
*Mens sana in corpore sano*, a sound mind in a sound body  
*Memento mori*, be mindful of death  
*Mirabile dictu*, strange to say  
*Modus operandi*, manner of operating  
*Multum in parvo*, much in little  
*Mutatis mutandis*, making the requisite changes  
*Necessitas non habet legem*, necessity has no law  
*Ne fronti crede*, trust not to first appearances  
*Nemo me impune lacessit*, no man annoys me with impunity  
*Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit*, no man is wise at all times



*Ne plus ultra*, the utmost limit ; perfection  
*Ne quid nimis*, too much of one thing is good for nothing  
*Nil desperandum*, never despair  
*Nisi Dominus frustra*, unless God be with us, effort is vain  
*Nolens volens*, willing or not  
*Non compos mentis*, not of sound mind  
*Non est inventus*, he has not been found  
*Non quo, sed quomodo*, not by whom, but how  
*Non sequitur*, it does not follow  
*Noscitur ex sociis*, he is known by his companions  
*Nunc aut nunquam*, now or never  
*Obscurum per obscurius*, explaining what is obscure by something more obscure  
*Odium theologicum*, the hatred of disputing theologians  
*Onus probandi*, the burden of proof  
*Ora et labora*, pray and labor  
*Ore rotundo*, with a full round voice  
*Otia dant vitia*, idleness leads to vice  
*Otium cum dignitate*, leisure with dignity  
*Palmam qui meruit ferat*, let him bear the palm who has won it  
*Pari passu*, at a similar pace  
*Parvum parva decent*, little things become a little man  
*Par nobile fratrum*, a noble pair of brothers  
*Particeps criminis*, an accomplice in crime  
*Peccavi*, I have sinned  
*Per fas aut nefas*, by fair means or foul  
*Per saltum*, by a leap, at once  
*Poeta nascitur, non fit*, nature, not art forms the poet  
*Prima facie*, at first sight  
*Primum mobile*, the first mover  
*Pro aris et focis*, for our altars and our hearths  
*Pro bono publico*, for the public good  
*Pro rata*, in proportion  
*Pro re nata*, for the matter in hand  
*Pro rege, lege, et grege*, for the king, the law, and the people  
*Pro tempore*, for the time  
*Quæ nocent docent*, we learn by what we suffer  
*Qualis vita, finis ita*, as is the life, so is the end  
*Quid pro quo*, tit for tat  
*Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*, those whom God would destroy He first makes mad  
*Quot homines tot sententiæ*, many men, many minds  
*Recte et suaviter*, justly and mildly  
*Relata refero*, "I tell the tale as it was told to me"  
*Requiescat in pace*, may he rest in peace

*Ruit mole sua*, it falls by its own weight

*Rus in urbe*, the country in the town

*Salus populi suprema est lex*, the welfare of the people is the supreme law

*Sartor resartus*, the cobbler mended

*Secundum artem*, in order, regularly

*Semel et simul*, once and altogether

*Sic transit gloria mundi*, so passes the glory of the world

*Sine die*, without naming a day

*Sine qua non*, an indispensable condition

*Similia similibus curantur*, like is cured by like

*Spero meliora*, I hope for better things

*Sua cuique voluptas*, every one has his own pleasure

*Suaviter in modo, fortiter in re*, gentle in manner, forcible in execution

*Sui generis*, of its own kind, singular

*Sub iudice lis est*, the cause is yet before the judge

*Sub rosa*, under the rose, privately

*Summum jus, summa injuria*, the rigor of the law may be the greatest wrong

*Suum cuique*, let every one have his own

*Tempora mutantur*, times change

*Terra incognita*, an unknown land

*Tertium quid*, a third something

*Toties quoties*, as often as

*Toto cælo*, by the whole heavens

*Trahit sua quemque voluptas*, every one is attracted by his peculiar pleasure

*Tria juncta in uno*, three joined in one

*Troja fuit*, Troy was—(and is not)

*Ubi bene, ibi patria*, where it is well with me, there is my country

*Unguibus et rostro*, with talons and beak, "tooth and nail"

*Usque ad aras*, even to the altars; to the last extremity

*Utile dulci*, the useful with the agreeable

*Ut pignus amicitiae*, as a token of friendship

*Ut supra; ut infra*, as above; as below

*Væ victis*, woe to the vanquished

*Vade mecum*, a constant companion

*Veni, vidi, vici*, I came, I saw, I conquered

*Vi et armis*, by main force

*Vice versa*, the reverse

*Virtus millia scuta*, virtue is a thousand shields

*Vita brevis, ars longa*, life is short, art is long

*Vitæ via virtus*, virtue is the way of life

*Vitiis nemo sine nascitur*, no man is born without his faults

*Vive, vale*, live, and be well

*Vox et præterea nihil*, sound without sense

*Vox populi, vox Dei*, the voice of the people is the voice of God

*Vivat regina*, long live the Queen

## SECTION II.

### French words and phrases.

#### French Words.

*Amateur*, ahm at ehr', an admirer

*Bagatelle*, bag at ell', a trifle

*Bureau*, bu ro', an office desk

*Caisson*, cais sohn', a chest or case

*Canaille*, can ah ee, the rabble

*Champêtre*, shahn paytr', rural

*Château*, shah to', a country seat

*Ci-devant*, seed vahn, formerly

*Clique*, cleek, a faction

*Connoisseur*, con a sehr', a skilful judge

*Contour*, con toor', the outline of a figure

*Cortège*, cor tazhe, a train of attendants

*Côterie*, co t're', a company

*Coup*, coo, a stroke or blow

*Débris* da bree', broken remains

*Début*, da bu', a first appearance

*Dénouement*, da noo mahn', the unravelling of a plot

*Devoir*, dev war', duty

*Dépôt*, da po', a store or magazine

*Domicile*, dom e seel', abode

*Douceur*, doo sehr', a bribe or present

*Eclaircissement*, a clair cis mahn, an explanation

*Eclat*, a clah', splendor

*Elève*, a lave, a pupil

*Embonpoint*, ahn bonpwoin', jolly, plump

*Embouchure*, ahn boo shure, the mouth of a river

*Encore*, ahn core, again

*Ennui*, ahn we', wearisomeness

*Entrée*, ahn tra', entrance

*Envelope*, ahn v'lope, a cover

*Epaulette*, ep o let', a shoulder-knot

*Estafette*, es tah fet', an express

*Etiquette*, et e ket', ceremony

*Façade*, fah sahd' a front

*Fête*, fate, a feast or festival

*Fracas*, frah cah', a squabble

*Gendarmes*, zhahn darm', soldiers

*Gout*, goo, taste

*Hauteur*, hot tehr', haughtiness

*Levée*, lev'a, a morning assembly at court

*Liqueur*, le quehr', a cordial

*Manœuvre*, man ehvr', a trick

*Mignonette*, min yo net', a sweet-smelling flower

*Naïveté*, nah eev ta', ingenuousness, simplicity

*Nonchalance*, non shah lahnce', indifference

*Nonpareil*, non parale, matchless

*Outré*, oo tra', preposterous

*Parole*, par ole, a word of promise

<i>Parterre</i> , partare, a flower-garden	<i>Sans</i> , sahn, without
<i>Pendant</i> , pahn shahn', an inclination or liking	<i>Savant</i> , sav' ahn, a learned man
<i>Prairie</i> , pra' ree, meadow land	<i>Soi-disant</i> , swaw dee' zahn, pretended, self-styled
<i>Protégé</i> , pro ta zha', one that is patronized	<i>Soirée</i> , swar ra', an evening party
<i>Rencontre</i> , rahn cohnt'r', an unexpected meeting	<i>Souvenir</i> , soov neer', remembrance
<i>Rendezvous</i> , rhan da voo', a place of meeting	<i>Suite</i> , sweet, retinue, series
<i>Réservoir</i> , ra zer vwar', a reserve of water, &c.	<i>Surtout</i> , soor too', an outer coat
<i>Restaurateur</i> , re staur ah tehr', a tavern-keeper	<i>Tapis</i> , tah pe', the carpet
<i>Ruse</i> , ruse, a stratagem	<i>Tour</i> , toor, a journey
	<i>Trait</i> , tray, a feature
	<i>Unique</i> , u neek', singular

### French Phrases.

<i>Aide de camp</i> , aid' cahn, an assistant to a general
<i>A la mode</i> , ah lah mod', in the fashion
<i>A propos</i> , ap pro po', seasonably; by the by
<i>Beau monde</i> , bo mond', the gay world
<i>Belles lettres</i> , bel lettr', polite literature
<i>Billet doux</i> , be ya doo', a love-letter
<i>Bon gré, mal gré</i> , bohn gra', mahl gra', with good or ill-will
<i>Bon mot</i> , bohn mo', a witticism
<i>Bon ton</i> , bohn ton', high fashion
<i>Bon vivant</i> , bon veev' ahn, a high liver
<i>Cap à pie</i> , cap ah pee', from head to foot
<i>Carte blanche</i> , cart blahnsh, unconditional terms
<i>Chef d'œuvre</i> , shay dehvr, a masterpiece
<i>Chevaux de frise</i> , shev o d'freez', a sort of spiked fence
<i>Comme il faut</i> , com e fo', as it should be
<i>Congé d'élire</i> , con zha da leer', permission to elect
<i>Coup de grace</i> , coo d'grass', the finishing stroke
<i>Coup de main</i> , coo d'mahn', a bold stroke
<i>Coup d'œil</i> , coo d'ale', a glance of the eye
<i>Déjeuner à la fourchette</i> , da' zheu na ah lah foor' shet, a breakfast with meat, fowls, &c.
<i>Dernier ressort</i> , dairn' ya res sor', a last resource
<i>Dieu et mon droit</i> , dieu' a mohn drwaw', God and my right
<i>Double entendre</i> , doobl ahn tahndr', double meaning
<i>Entre nous</i> , ahntr noo', between ourselves
<i>Faux pas</i> , fo pah', a fault; misconduct
<i>Feu de joie</i> , feu d'zhwaw', a discharge of firearms at a rejoicing
<i>Fille de chambre</i> , fee d'shambr', a chamber-maid

*Honi soit qui mal y pense*, on e swaw' ke mahl e pahnsé', evil be to him  
that evil thinks

*Hors de combat*, hor' d'cohn'bah, disabled

*Je ne sais quoi*, zhehn say quaw', I know not what

*Jeu d'esprit*, zheuds pree', a witticism

*Jeu de mots*, zheud mo', a play upon words

*Maître d'hôtel*, maytr do tel', a tavern-keeper

*Mauvaise honte*, mo vayz hont', false modesty; bashfulness

*Nom de guerre*, nohn d'gair', an assumed name

*On dit*, ohn de', a flying report

*Petit maître*, pte' maytr', a fop

*Ruse de guerre*, ruhzh d'gair, a stratagem of war

*Sang froid*, sahn frwaw', coolness, indifference

*Tête à tête*, tait ah tait, a private conversation

*Tout ensemble*, too tahn sahnbl', the whole

*Valet de chambre*, val a d'shanbr', a gentleman's servant

*Vis à vis*, veez ah vee', face to face

*The foregoing attempt to give the true sound of the French Words and Phrases will perhaps be found useful: the exact pronunciation can only be learned from the teacher. Whenever they are written, they require the accents which are here given.*

### SECTION III.

#### An Explanation of some abbreviations which are in general use.

##### 1. TITLES, Literary, Honorary, and Official.

*Latin—*

A.A.S. *Academie Americane Socius*, Fellow of the American Academy

A.A.S.S. *Academie Antiquariane Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Antiquarian Society

A.B. *Artium Baccalaureus*, Bachelor of Arts

A.M. *Artium Magister*, Master of Arts

A.O.S.S. *Americane Orientalis Societatis Socius*, Member of the American Oriental Society

A.R.S.S. *Antiquariorum Regie Societatis Socius*, Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries

B.D. *Baccalaureus Divinitatis*, Bachelor of Divinity

B.L. *Baccalaureus Legum*, Bachelor of Laws

B.M. *Baccalaureus Medicinæ*, Bachelor of Medicine



C.P.S.	<i>Custos Privati Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Private Seal
C.R.	<i>Custos Rotulorum</i> , Keeper of the Rolls
C.S.	<i>Custos Sigilli</i> , Keeper of the Seal
D.D.	<i>Divinitatis Doctor</i> , Doctor of Divinity
D.T.	<i>Doctor Theologiæ</i> , Teacher of Theology
I.N.R.I.	<i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum</i> , Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews
LL.B.	<i>Legum Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Laws
LL.D.	<i>Legum Doctor</i> , Doctor of Laws
M.B.	<i>Medicinæ Baccalaureus</i> , Bachelor of Medicine
M.D.	<i>Medicinæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Medicine
S.H.S.	<i>Societatis Historiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Historical Society
S.P.A.S.	<i>Societatis Philosophicæ Americanæ Socius</i> , Member of the American Philosophical Society
S.R.S.	<i>Societatis Regiæ Socius</i> , Fellow of the Royal Society
S.T.D.	<i>Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor</i> , Doctor of Sacred Theology
S.T.P.	<i>Sacræ Theologiæ Professor</i> , Professor of Theology
V.D.M.	<i>Verbi Dei Minister</i> , Minister of God's Word
V.R.	<i>Victoria Regina</i> , Queen Victoria

*English—*

Adjt.	Adjutant
Atty.	Attorney
Bart.	Baronet
Capt.	Captain
C.B.	Companion of the Bath
Col.	Colonel
Dep.	Deputy
D.C.L.	Doctor of Civil Law
Dr.	Doctor
Esq.	Esquire
F.A.S.	Fellow of the Society of Arts
F.E.S.	Fellow of the Entomological Society
F.G.S.	Fellow of the Geological Society
F.H.S.	Fellow of the Horticultural Society
F.L.S.	Fellow of the Linnean Society
F.R.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society
F.R.A.S.	Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society
F.R.G.S.	Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society
F.R.S.E.	Fellow of the Royal Society, Edinburgh
F.R.S.L.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature
F.S.A.	Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, or Arts
F.T.C.D.	Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin
F.Z.S.	Fellow of the Zoological Society
Gen.	General



Gent.	Gentleman
Gov.	Governor
Gov.-Gen.	Governor-General
H.M.	Her, or His, Majesty
H.R.H.	His, or Her, Royal Highness
Hon.	Honorable
J.P.	Justice of the Peace
Knt.	Knight
K.B.	Knight of the Bath
K.C.B.	Knight Commander of the Bath
K.G.	Knight of the Garter
K.G.C.	Knight of the Grand Cross
K.G.C.B.	Knight of the Grand Cross of the Bath
K.L.H.	Knight of the Legion of Honor
K.P.	Knight of St Patrick
K.T.	Knight of the Thistle
L.C.	Lord Chancellor
L.C.J.	Lord Chief-Justice
Lieut. or Lt.	Lieutenant
Lieut.-Col.	or Gen. or Gov.
M.	Monsieur, or Sir
M.	Messrs; Gentlemen; Sirs
Mr.	Master, or Sir
Mrs.	Mistress
Mlle.	Mademoiselle, or Miss
Mme.	Madame
Maj.	Major
Brig.Maj.-Gen.	Brigadier-, Major-General
M.C.	Member of Congress
M.L.C.	Member of the Legislative Council
M.P.	Member of Parliament
M.P.P.	Member of the Provincial Parliament
M.R.C.S.	Member of the Royal College of Surgeons
M.R.I.A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy
M.R.S.L.	Member of the Royal Society of Literature
Mus. D.	Doctor of Music
Ph. D.	Doctor of Philosophy
Prof.	Professor
P.M.	Postmaster
P.M.G.	Postmaster-General
Q.C.	Queen's Council
Reg. Prof.	Regius Professor
Rev.	Reverend
Rt. Rev.	Right Reverend
Rt. Hon.	Right Honorable

Sol.-Gen.	Solicitor-General
Serg.	Sergeant
Surg.	Surgeon
Surg.Gen.	Surgeon General
Surv.	Surveyor
Surv.Gen.	Surveyor General
V.C.	Vice Chancellor
W.S.	Writer to the Signet

## 2. Miscellaneous Abbreviations.

*Latin.*

A.C.	<i>Ante Christum</i> , before Christ
A.D.	<i>Anno Domini</i> , in the year of our Lord
Æt.	<i>Ætatis</i> , of age, or aged
Ad. Lib.	<i>Ad libitum</i> , at pleasure
A.R.	<i>Anno Regni</i> , in the year of the reign
A.U.C.	<i>Anno Urbis Conditiæ</i> , from the year of building the city (Rome)
C. or Cent.	<i>Centum</i> , a hundred
Cal.	<i>Calendæ</i> , the calends
Cwt.	<i>Centum</i> , weight, a hundredweight
Del.	<i>Delineavit</i> , he drew it,—placed on an engraving with the name of the draftsman
D.G.	<i>Dei Gratia</i> , by the grace of God
D.V.	<i>Deo volente</i> , God willing
Dwt.	<i>Denarius</i> , weight, a pennyweight
E.G.	<i>Exempli gratia</i> , for example
Et. al.	<i>Et alii</i> , or <i>alibi</i> , and others, or elsewhere
Et seq.	<i>Et sequentia</i> , and what follows
H.E.	<i>Hoc</i> , or <i>hic est</i> , that, or this is
H.J.S.	<i>Hic jacet sepultus</i> , here lies buried
H.R.I.P.	<i>Hic requiescit in pace</i> , here rests in peace
Ib. or Ibid.	<i>Ibidem</i> , in the same place
Id.	<i>Idem</i> , the same
I.E.	<i>Id est</i> , that is
I.H.S.	
or	<i>Jesus hominum Salvator</i> , Jesus the Saviour of men
J.H.S.	
Incog.	<i>Incognito</i> , unknown
In lim.	<i>In limine</i> , at the outset
In loc.	<i>In loco</i> , in the place
In trans.	<i>In transitu</i> , on the passage
L.S.D.	<i>Libræ, solidi, denarii</i> , pounds, shillings, pence
M.S.	<i>Memoriæ sacrum</i> , sacred to the memory
N.B.	<i>Nota bene</i> . mark well ; take notice

Nem. con.	<i>Nemine contradicente</i> , no one contradicting
Nem. diss.	<i>Nemine dissentiente</i> , no one dissenting, unanimously
Ob.	<i>Obiit</i> , he or she died
Oxon.	<i>Oxonia</i> , Oxford
Per cent.	<i>Per centum</i> , by the hundred
P.M.	<i>Post meridiem</i> , afternoon
Pro tem.	<i>Pro tempore</i> , for the time
Prox.	<i>Proximo</i> , next, or of the next month
Q.E.	<i>Quod est</i> , which is
Q.E.D.	<i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> , which was to be demonstrated
Q.E.F.	<i>Quod erat faciendum</i> , which was to be done
Q.V.	<i>Quod vide</i> , which see
Sculp.	<i>Sculpsit</i> , he or she engraved it
Ult.	<i>Ultimo</i> , last, or of the last month
Vid.	<i>Vide</i> , see
V.G.	<i>Verbi gratia</i> , for example
Viz.	<i>Videlicet</i> , to wit ; namely
&c., etc.	<i>Et cætera</i> , and the rest ; and so forth

*English—*

A. or Ans.	Answer	Ed.	Editor
Abbr.	Abbreviation	Fol.	Folio
A.B.S.	American Bible So- ciety	Hdkf.	Handkerchief
A. and F.B.S.	American and Foreign Bible Society	Hhd.	Hogshead
Anon.	Anonymous	H.M.S.	Her Majesty's Service
Arith.	Arithmetic	I.O.O.F.	Independent Order of Oddfellows
A.S.	Anglo-Saxon	MS.	Manuscript
B.C.	Before Christ	MSS.	Manuscripts
B. and F.B.S.	British and Foreign Bible Society	Mt.	Mount, or Mountain
Brit.	Britain	N.B.	New Brunswick, or North Britain
G.B.	Great Britain	N.F.	Newfoundland
C.E.	Canada East ; or Civil Engineer	No.	Number
Chap.	Chapter	N.S.	Nova Scotia
Clk.	Clerk	N.T.	New Testament
Co.	County, or Company	Ont.	Ontario
Coll.	College	O.S.	Old Style
C.P.	Common Pleas	O.T.	Old Testament
D.F.	Defender of the Faith	Oz.	Ounce
Doz.	Dozen	Ps.	Psalm
E.W.N.S.	East, West, North, South	P.E.I.	Prince Edward's Island
		Parl.	Parliament
		P.O.	Post Office
		Qu.	Question

R.A.	Royal Academy; Royal Artillery; Russian America	Tr.	Translator
		Univ.	University
		U.S.A.	United States of America; United States Army
R.E.	Royal Engineer		
Rec. Sec.	Recording Secretary		
Regt.	Regiment	U.S.M.	United States Marine
R.M.	Royal Marines	U.S.N.	United States Navy
R.N.	Royal Navy	Xmas.	Christmas
Sept.	Septuagint; September	Xnty.	Christianity
St.	Saint, or Street		

THE END.



Walter S. Westby  
Petersville

Ans.  
Jan 31<sup>st</sup>  
1872





Environ Biol Fish (2016) 98:17–27



